

T R A C T S

OF THE
LEARNED AND CELEBRATED

245h.10

A N T I Q U A R I A N

SIR THOMAS URQUHART OF CROMARTY. K

V I D E L I Z E T,

I. A peculiar Promptuary of Time; wherein is displayed a most exact Directory for all particular Chronologies in any Family whatsoever.

II. The true Pedigree, and Lineal Descent, of the most ancient and honourable Family of the URQUHARTS in the House of CROMARTY, from the Creation of the World until the Year of GOD 1652: With a Continuation of said Genealogy down to the present Time, extracted from the Records of the Lyon-Office.

III. A curious Dissertation on the Universal Language.

IV. A Vindication of the Honour of SCOTLAND, in the Characters of several hundreds of Scotsmen, his Contemporaries, celebrated both at Home and Abroad, for their Wit, Learning, or Military Prowess; in which is contained an Account (more complete than any hitherto published) of the Life and Death of the Admirable CRICHTON of CLUNIE: The whole interspersed with many curious and interesting Particulars relative to SCOTLAND, the Clans, and many other renowned Scotsmen, not taken notice of by any other Writer; and tending to illustrate many Passages in our History, hitherto very obscure.



EDINBURGH:

Printed for P. ANDERSON, Parliament Square.

M DCC LXXXII.



ADVERTISEMENT.

TH E Editor has printed the following Tracts literally, from a copy printed in the Author's lifetime, *anno* 1652, without presuming to alter the orthography of the age in which they were wrote. He has compared the genealogy (compiled by Sir Thomas Urquhart) with the records kept by the Lord Lyon of Scotland, which go as far back as the reign of Alexander II. ; and from that period finds it strictly true. A continuation of it is likewise added from the Author's death down to the present time, taken from the same records.

The novelty of the subjects and sentiments, and the uncommon style and manner in which they are treated, strongly mark the character of the learned author, and distinguish him as a very remarkable genius at the æra in which he lived.

As the following tracts are very rarely to be met with, except in the cabinets of the curious, a new edition of it has been much wanted, in order to rescue, from oblivion, a work of such singularity: The editor, therefore, hopes this edition will not be unacceptable to the Public.

LATELY PUBLISHED,

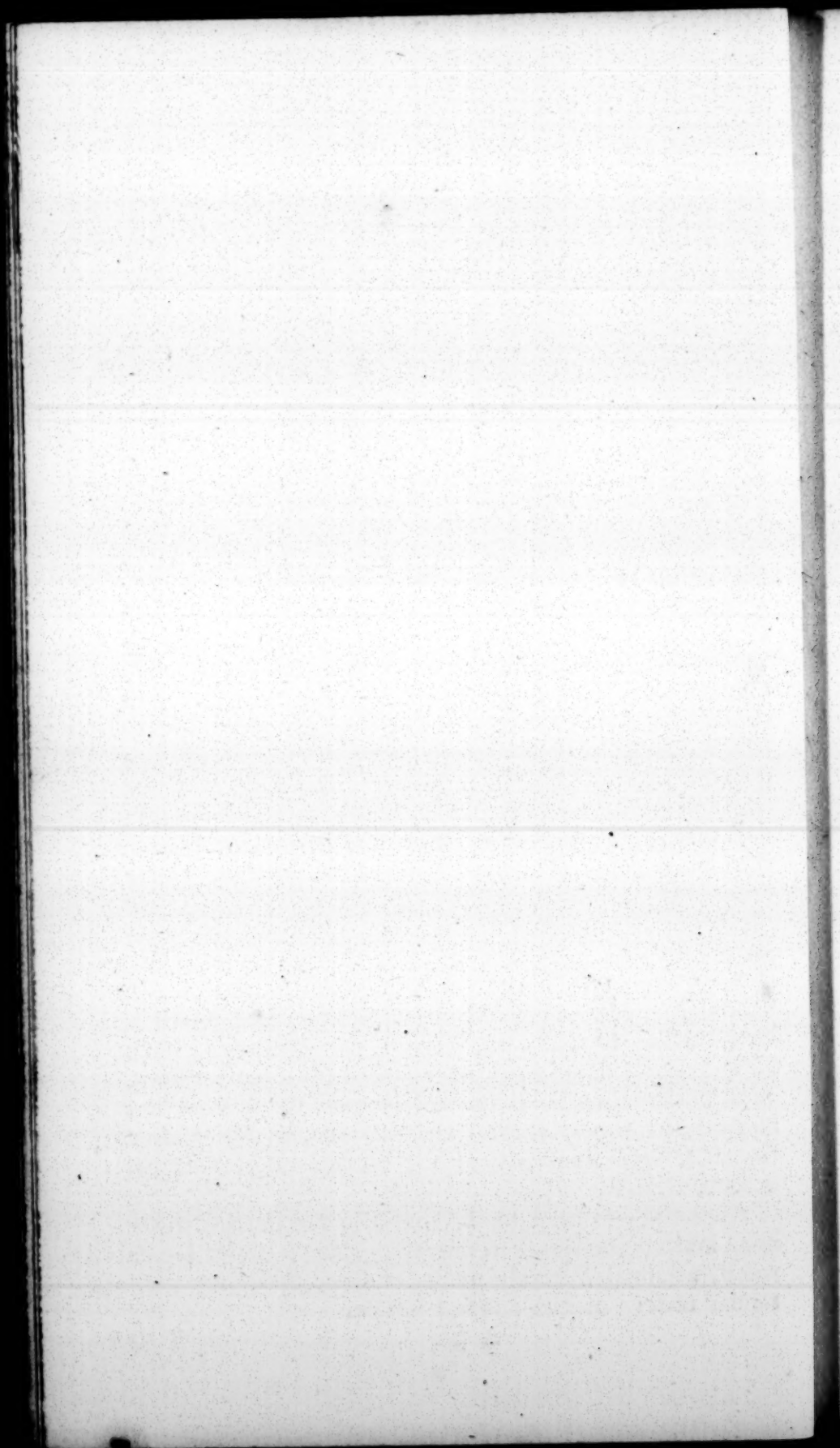
And SOLD at the Shop of Charles Herriott, bookseller,
within the Parliament-house, Edinburgh.

1. AN Introduction to Mr James Anderfon's *Diplomata Scotiæ*. To which are added notes taken from various authors and original manuscripts, by Thomas Ruddiman, M. A. 2 s. 6 d. in boards, 3 s. bound.

The above is a translation of a laborious and much esteemed work, composed originally in Latin, by the ingenious and learned Mr Thomas Ruddiman, and by him prefixed as an introduction to Mr James Anderfon's *Diplomata Scotiæ* (of which it is explanatory) a book of high price, exceeding scarce, and only to be found in the libraries of the learned, which has made it less known than what it deserves. The Editor has no occasion to expatiate upon the value of this performance, as that would rather be injurious to the memory of the Author, whose writings have been so universally esteemed, that his name alone bears sufficient evidence of its worth. He shall only add, that as it contains many particulars which may contribute to rectify some erroneous opinions, which commonly have prevailed as to several historical facts, and gives an account of the antiquity of writings, value of money, and prices of provisions in Scotland in ancient times; the knowledge of which appear, at present, to be more than matter of curiosity; he therefore hopes, that the present translation will be agreeable to the ingenious reader.

2. An introduction to the history and antiquities of Scotland, containing many useful and curious particulars relating to the antiquities of this country, either little known, or entirely overlooked by other authors, with notes taken from the celebrated Mr M'Pherson, and other authors, ancient and modern, by Mr Walter Goodall, late librarian to the faculty of Advocates. 1 s. in boards.

At the above shop, books bound in the neatest manner, and at the most reasonable rates; paper books ruled, or unruled, ready made, or done up to any particular order, on the shortest notice.



T O T H E
R E A D E R.

SOME few months after that amongst other papers of the Author's of very great concernment and knowledge, which were totally lost in the pillage ensuing the fatal blow given to the royal party at Worcester, This ancient pedigree, from amongst the regardless fingers of the promiscuous soldiery, was, by a surprising honest and civil officer of Colonel Pride's regiment, most opportunely rescued from the inexorable rage of Vulcan, to whom by a file of musqueteers it was consecrated, to afford smoak to their pipes of tobacco ; it falling by meer chance into my hands, and after perusal perceiving it to be exceeding useful and ingenious, I thought myself, in duty to the public, obliged (lest at any time hereafter it should incur the like hazard of embezelling) faithfully to com-

A

mit

mit it to the prefs. Which design I the rather undertook, that the Author, whose genealogy it is, hath already been highly esteemed of for his literature and other qualifications; whereof by treatises long ago evulged, and actions of more then ordinary vertue, he hath at several occasions given many ample testimonies. And albeit the condition wherein for the present he stands with the state, in matter of his charge and deportment in the regal army, appear not, in the judgments of those who have taken his examination, to be (as I am informed) so desperate, as that he thereby will be much endangered: yet, leaving these mysteries to whom they are competent, and meddling with no more then what by a common obligation to learning, and excellent endowments of the interior faculties, wherever they be found, I am tyed unto; I will only make bold to speak a word or two in behalf of the Author, and in all humility submit the censure thereof to the judicious construction of the state, whose prisoner he is.

It being here every way perceptible,
by

by the chronology of his house, in this little tractate so punctually deduced, that providence hath been so favourable to that his family, as to preserve it amidst the many various revolutions, and almost innumerable changes of monarchies and estates, wherein it was in several nations very often interested: it is humbly desired, and (as I believe) from the hearts of all that are acquainted with him, that the greatest state in the world, stain not their glory by being the *atropos* to cut the thread of that which Saturnes sythe hath not been able to mow in the progress of all former ages, especially in the person of him, whose inward abilities are like to produce effects, conducive to the state, of as long continuance for the future. And although (as Christians) we be not obliged to assert the truth of that philosophical position, whereby the future is always maintained to be for duration equal with what is past: yet would his *mind* (by all probability) if cherished with encouragements, emit for utility, pleasure, and honesty, such fruits of *goodness*, as might reach the one
ad

ad post, with no less extent of space; then *ab ante*, *fortune* hath conveyed the other; so that to make use of Aristotle's other division of good, taken from its threefold variety of subject, to which it oweth its inexistence: the author's *mind* and *fortune* will conjunctly (by appearance) be able to dilate themselves over the whole course of time, provided his *body*, now in the custody of the state, may (of their grace) receive that enlargement, together with other favours thereunto concomitant; the want whereof would quite dash, and utterly overthrow the other two aforesaid branches of that trichotomy in his person, to the great prejudice of this commonwealth; which truly considering, how formerly he hath been a Mecænas to the scholar, a patron to the soldier, a favourer of the merchant, a protector of the artificer, and upholder of the yeoman; it were a thousand pities, that by the austerity of a state which dependeth in both its *esse*, and *bene esse*, upon the flourishing of these worthy professions, effects so advantageous thereto, should by not
con-

conferring deserved courtesies on him,
be extinguished in the very brood.
This, out of my duty to the state, and
affection to the author, I have thought
fit to premise, as it becomes the read-
er's well-wisher,

G. P.

PRÆNOSCENDUM.

THE Figures in the rows above the proper names, are to be understood thus : The first denotes the year of the world, wherein such a one was born, to which effect, at the top of the page, just above that figure are set down the letters *A. M.* designing *Anno Mundi*. The second shews their number, or Series, in order from their first forefather, and to this effect the word *Series* is placed above it, at the upper end of the page. The third, signifies the difference of the years betwixt any two predecessors, as they follow one another ; for which cause the word *Common difference* is posited above it, at the beginning of the page ; it being termed common difference for no other reason, but that by adding, and abstracting it from the epochs of the world, and incarnation, in the nativities of any one of the list, it will afford the true foresaid epochs, in the birth of his successor. Lastly, the fourth number expresseth the epoch of Christ, either before, or after the incarnation ; and to this purpose are supraposited the words *Ante Chr. Anno Christi*. As for example, *Eformon*, was born in the year of the world 1810, was the Sixteenth from *Adam*, he was 32 years younger than his father *Pasiteles*, and lived 2139 years before the incarnation, &c.

THE

THE TRUE
 PEDIGREE,
 AND
 LINEAL DESCENT
 OF THE MOST ANCIENT AND HONOURABLE
 FAMILY
 OF
 URQUHART,

In the HOUSE of CROMARTY,
 since the Creation of the World,
 until this present Year 1774.

GOD the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, who
 were from all eternity, did, in time, of no-
 thing, create red earth; of red earth, framed
 Adam; and, of a rib out of the side of Adam, fash-
 ioned Eve. After which creation, plasination, and for-
 mation, succeed the generations, as followeth.

An. Mundi. Series. Common difference. Ante Christum.

I I O 3948

A D A M married E V E.

He was surnamed the *Protoplast*; and on his wife
 Eve begot

S E T H.

B

130

An. Mund. *Series.* *Com. diff.* *Ante Christ.*

130

2

129

3819

SETH married SHIFKAH,

He was the father of the righteous, and such as called upon the name of God: and his wife Shifkah was his own coennixed sifter; on whom he begot

ENOS.

235

3

105

3714

ENOS married MAHLA;

And on her begot

CAINAN.

325

4

90

3624

CAINAN married BILHAH;

And on her begot

MAHALALEEL.

396

5

71

3553

MAHALALEEL married TIMNAH;

And on her begot

JARED.

460

6

64

3489

JARED married AHOLIMAH;

And on her begot

ENOCH.

622

7

162

3327

ENOCH married ZILPAH.

This Enoch was translated alive into the heavens, and was the first that gave occasion to the Apotheosis of the Greeks. On Zilpah he begot

METHUSALAH.

<i>An. Mund.</i>	<i>Series.</i>	<i>Com. diff.</i>	<i>Ante Christ.</i>
687	8	65	3262

METHUSALAH married NOEMA.

He lived till he was full 969 years of age ; and on
Noema begot

LAMECH.

874	9	187	3075
-----	---	-----	------

LAMECH married ADA ;

And on her begot

NOAH.

1056	10	182	2893
------	----	-----	------

NOAH married TITEA.

In the six hundredth year complete of Noah's age,
occurred the universal deluge. His wife Titea was
the daughter of Tubal-Cain, the son of Jubal ; on
her he begot

JAPHET.

1557	11	501	2392
------	----	-----	------

JAPHET married DEBORA.

To Japhet's inheritance befel all the regions of
Europe. On Debora he begot

JAVAN.

1700	12	143	2259
------	----	-----	------

JAVAN married NEGINOTHI.

For his portion being Japhet's eldest son, he had
all the territories of Greece. His wife Neginothi was
the daughter of Arphaxad the son of Sem, Japhet's
second brother, and elder than Cham. After him,
for many hundreds of years together, the Grecians
were called Javanites. On Neginothi he begot

PENUEL,

B 2

1730

<i>An. Mund.</i>	<i>Series.</i>	<i>Com. diff.</i>	<i>Ante Christ.</i>
1730	13	30	2219

P E N U E L married H O T T I R.

This Penuel was a most intimate friend of Nimrod the mighty hunter, and builder of Babel. On his wife Hottir he begot

T Y C H E R O S.

1751	14	21	2198
------	----	----	------

T Y C H E R O S married O R P A H.

Of this Tycheros, Orpah the daughter of Sabatius Saga, prince of the Armenians, made choice to be her husband, because of his gallantry and good success in the wars. On Orpah he begot

P A S I T E L E S.

1778	15	27	2171
------	----	----	------

P A S I T E L E S married A X A.

This Axa was the daughter of Samothee king of the Gauls, on whom he begot

E S O R M O N.

1810	16	32	2139
------	----	----	------

E S O R M O N married N A R F E S I A.

He was Sovereign prince of Achaia. For his fortune in the wars, and affability in conversation, his subjects and familiars surnamed him *εφοχάετος*, that is to say, *fortunate and well beloved*. After which time, his posterity ever since hath acknowledged him the father of all that carry the name of URQUHART. He had for his arms, three Banners, three Ships, and three Ladies, in a field *Or*; with the picture of a young Lady above the waste, holding in her right hand a brandished sword, and a branch of myrtle in the left, for his crest: and for supporters two Javanites, after the soldier habit of Achaia, with this motto in the scroll of his coat-armour, *Ταυτα ἢ τετα ἀξιοδιατά*:
that

An. Mund. Series. Com. diff. Ante Christ.

that is, *These three are worthy to behold.* Upon his wife Narfesia, who was sovereign of the Amazons, he begot.

C R A T Y N T E R.

1837

17

27

2112

C R A T Y N T E R.

He was likewise surnamed *ἑρκαρτος*, as ever since have been all the male-race of Esformon. He was a victorious prince; yet all his issue male dying before himself, there succeeded to him in his inheritance his brother german

T H R A S Y M E D E S.

1841

18

4

2108

T H R A S Y M E D E S married *G O S H E N N I.*

On Goshenni he begot

E V I P P O S.

1873

19

32

2076

E V I P P O S married *B R I A G E T A.*

On Briageta he begot

C L E O T I N U S.

1899

20

26

2053

C L E O T I N U S married *A N D R O N I A.*

This Andronia was the daughter of Egialeus ruler of the Sicyonians. On her he begot

L I T O B O R O S.

1930

21

31

2019

L I T O B O R O S married two wives,
P U S E N A and *E M P H A N E O L A.*

An. Mund. Series. Com. diff. Ante Christ.

Yet had he, besides these two ladies, several other, both wives and concubines, as the fashion was, over the whole world, even then, and for the space of above a thousand years thereafter: yet, in matter of the genealogy of this house, no other women are collaterally placed, but such as have been mothers of the chiefs thereof; or if there be any mentioned, it is only here and there, the most especial, without having regard to any of the rest.

Litoboros on Pusena begot

A P O D E M O S.

1961

22

31

1988

A P O D E M O S.

Although Apodemos was begot on Pusena the daughter of Æmathius prince of Macedonia; yet to him succeeded his half-brother Bathybulos, begotten on Emphaneola the daughter of Tyrus ruler of Thracia,

1962

23

I

1987

BATHYBULOS married **BONARIA;**

And on her begot

P H R E N E D O N.

1991

24

29

1958

P H R E N E D O N married **P E N I N A H.**

This Phrenedon was in the house of the Patriarch Abraham at the time of the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah. On Penina he begot

Z A M E L E S.

2023

25

32

1926

Z A M E L E S married **A S Y M B L E T A;**

And on her begot

C H O R O N O M O S.

2055

<i>An. Mund.</i>	<i>Series.</i>	<i>Com. diff.</i>	<i>Ante Christ.</i>
2055	26	32	1894

CHORONOMOS married CARISSA.

He on Cariffa, who was sister-in-law to Istavon king of the Germans, begot

LEPTOLOGON.

2083	27	28	1866
------	----	----	------

LEPTOLOGON married CALAGLAIS;

And on her begot

AGLÆSTOS.

2114	28	31	1835
------	----	----	------

AGLÆSTOS married THEOGLENA;

And on her begot

MEGALONUS.

2143	29	23	1806
------	----	----	------

MEGALONUS.

He having no children by his wife Primilla, there succeeded to him his uncle

EVEMEROS.

2120	30	6	1829
------	----	---	------

EVEMEROS married PAMMERISSA.

Here is to be remarked, that we are not to regard the difference betwixt the ages of Megalonus and Aglæstos, which is 29; nor yet that betwixt Megalonus and Evemeris, which is 23: but the difference only betwixt Evemeris and Aglæstos, because it retrogrades not the time, but continues in an even outright course upon the track thereof. This Evemeris was six years younger than his brother Aglæstos and on his wife Pammerissa begot

GALLOPHRON.

2150

<i>An. Mund.</i>	<i>Series.</i>	<i>Com. diff.</i>	<i>Ante Christ.</i>
2150	31	30	1799

CALLOPHRON married FLORIDULA:

And on her begot

A R T H M I O S.

2183	32	33	1766
------	----	----	------

ARTHMIOS married CHRYSOCOMIS;

And on her begot

H Y P S E G O R A S.

2207	33	24	1742
------	----	----	------

HYPSEGORAS married ARENOPAS.

On Arenopas, who was the daughter of Hercules Lybius, he begot

A U T A R C E S.

2234	34	27	1715
------	----	----	------

AUTARCES married THARSALIA.

On Tharsalia, who was the sister of Spartus that built Lacedemon, he begot

E V A G E S.

2266	35	32	1683
------	----	----	------

EVAGES married MAIA;

And on her begot

A T A R B E S.

2295	36	29	1654
------	----	----	------

ATARBES married ROMA;

And on her begot

P A M P R O S O D O S.

<i>An. Mund.</i>	<i>Series.</i>	<i>Com. diff.</i>	<i>Ante Christ.</i>
2326	37	31	1623

PAMPROSODOS married TERMUTH.

On this Termuth, who was that daughter of Pharaoh Amenophis, which found Moses amongst the bulrushes, and brought him up as if he had been her own child, he begot

G E T H O N.

2355	38	29	1594
------	----	----	------

G E T H O N married V E G E T A;

And on her begot

H O L O C L E R O S.

2384	39	29	1565
------	----	----	------

H O L O C L E R O S married C A L L I M E R I S.

On this Callimeris, who was the daughter of Siceleus the sovereign of those countries in Spain which now are called Galicia, Andaluzia, Murcia, and Granada, he begot

M O L I N.

2415	40	31	1534
------	----	----	------

M O L I N married P A N T H E A.

This is he that came with Gathelus from Egypt into Portugal, and of whom are descended the Clannoline-spick in Ireland. His wife Panthea was the daughter of Deucalion and Pirra, of whom Ovid maketh mention in the first of his metamorphosis. In that part of Afric, which, after his name, is till this hour called Molinea, by cunning and valour together, he killed, in one morning three lions, the heads whereof, when in a basket, presented to his lady Panthea, so terrified her, that (being quick with child) for putting her right hand to her left side, with this sudden exclamation, [*O Hercules, What is this!*] the impression of three lions heads was found upon the left side of the child as soon as he was born. How Portugal was so called, after

An. Mund. Series. Com. diff. Ante Christ.

after Gathelus ; the Scots, after Scota ; and that the Scotobrigantes were the race of Molin in Spain, is clearly set down in the ample story of the house. Molin on Panthéa begot

E P I T I M O N.

2446

41

31

1503

E P I T I M O N married *G O N I M A.*

This Gonima was the sister of Hiber (after whom Ireland was called Hibernia) and daughter of Gathelus, begotten on Scota ; in honour of whom Epitimon (she being his mother-in-law) after her name, called his second son Scetus ; of whose progeny, shortly after, the surname of Scot took its beginning, together with the arms which Molin *ἡρωαγρος* by his valour had acquired on the coast of Afric, and which upon the left side of Epitimon, by nature, were imprinted from his mother's womb, as hath already been sufficiently enough glanced at in the description of Molin. Then began the old arms of Urquhart in the house of Eformon (*viz.* three Banners, three Ships, and three Ladies) to be exchanged into three Lions heads. Epitimon on Gonima begot

H Y P O T Y P H O S.

2474

42

28

1475

H Y P O T Y P H O S married *G A N Y M E N A.*

And on her begot

M E L O B O L O N.

2503

43

29

1446

M E L O B O L O N.

His wife Actosa was the daughter of Chusan Raschataim, whose male issue Melobolon surviving, there succeeded to him his cousin-german Propetes, who was begotten by Nepenthes, the brother of Hypotyphos, on the lady Thespesia.

<i>An. Mund.</i>	<i>Series.</i>	<i>Com. diff.</i>	<i>Ante Christ.</i>
2509	44	6	1440

PROPETES married HYPERMNESTRA.

This Hypermnestra was the choicest of Danaus's fifty daughters; and on her Propetes begot

EUPLOCAMOS.

2539	45	30	1410
------	----	----	------

EUPLOCAMOS married HORATIA,

And on her begot

PHILOPHRON.

2567	46	28	1382
------	----	----	------

PHILOPHRON married PHILUMENA;

And on her begot

SYNGENES.

2598	47	31	1351
------	----	----	------

SYNGENES.

His wife Accorta bearing him no children, there succeeded to him his uncle

POLYPHRADES.

2581	48		1368
------	----	--	------

POLYPHRADES married NEOPIS.

This Neopis was the sister of Amphion ruler of Thebes, on whom Polyphrades begot

CAINOTOMOS.

2627	49	29	1322
------	----	----	------

CAINOTOMOS married THYMELICA.

Here is only set down the difference between the ages of Syngenes and Cainotomos, which is 29; and not that of Polyphrades to either of them, as hath been

An. Mund. Series. Com. diff. Ante Christ.

been formerly observed in Aglæstos, Magalonus, and Evemeros; because Polyphrades, though posterior in succession, is elder in years; and therefore to regard his difference, would but intangle the progress of our chronological genealogy. This Cainotomos took to wife Thymelica the daughter of Bacchus, in recompence of his having accompanied him in the conquest of the Indies. Cainotomos in his return from thence into Greece, passed through the territories of Israel, where being acquainted with Deborah the judge and prophetess, he received from her a very rich Jewel, which afterwards, by one of his successions, was presented to Pentasilea, that queen of the Amazons that assisted the Trojans against Agamemnon. On his wife Thymelica he begot.

R O D R I G O.

2656 50 29 1295

R O D R I G O married E P H A M I L L A.

This Rodrigo being invited by his kindred the Clanmolinespick into Ireland, bore rule in that country all the days of his life, with much applause and good success. Of him is descended the Clanrurie, of which name there were 26 rulers and kings of Ireland, before the days of Fergus the first king of Scots in Scotland. On Ephamilla he begot

D I C A R C H E S.

2685 51 29 1264

D I C A R C H E S married P O R R I M A.

His marriage with Porrima the sister of Carmenta, Evander's mother, was made in his younger years, when he travelled from Ireland into Italy; and on her begot

E X A G A S T O S.

An. Mund. *Series.* *Com. diff.* *Ante Christ.*

2713 52 28 1236

EXAGASTOS married LAMPEDO;

And on her begot

DENAPON.

2750 53 37 1199

DENAPON married TELECLYTA;

And on her begot

ARTISTES.

2775 54 25 1174

ARTISTES married CLARABELLA;

And on her begot

THYMOLEON.

2806 55 31 1143

THYMOLEON married EROMENA;

And on her begot

EUSTOCHOS.

2834 56 28 1115

EUSTOCHOS married ZOCALLIS;

And on her begot

BIANOR.

2864 57 30 1085

BIANOR married LEPIDA;

And on her begot

THRYLLUMENOS.

2893 58 29 1056

THRYLLUMENOS.

An. Mund. Series. Com. diff. Ante Christ.

His wife Metaceras was the daughter of Calcedo the Tyrian, that founded Carthage: but he having no sons by her, there succeeded to him his own brother-german

MELLESEN.

2900 59 7 1049

MELLESEN married NICOLIA.

This Nicolia, before she was married to him, travelled from the remote eastern countries to have experience of the wisdom of Solomon; and by many is supposed to have been the queen of Sheba. Melleffen, nevertheless, sent some of his children to Ireland and Britain, to be brought up with the best of his own father and mother's kindred: the name of the eldest son Melleffen begot on Nicolia was

A L Y P O S.

2930 60 30 1019

ALYPOS married PROTEUSA.

Proteusa was the sister of Eborak who founded the city of York. In the time of this Alypos was Scotland named Olbion; afterwards by an Æolic dialect termed Albion: the castle of Edinburgh built (for that Ethus king of the Picts did build it, is fabulous) and the promontories at Cromarty, called the *saln'ges*, vulgarly Soters. Alypos on Proteusa begot

A N O C H L O S.

2951 61 21 998

ANOCHLOS married GOZOSA;

And on her begot

H O M O G N I O S.

2981 62 30 968

HOMOIGNIOS married VENUSTA;

And

An. Mund. *Series.* *Com. diff.* *Ante Christ.*

And on her begot
EPSEPHICOS.

3012 63 31 937

EPSEPHICOS.

He begot on his wife Oncumena several sons and daughters; but the sons not living, there succeeded to him his nephew *EUTROPOS*, begotten of his brother Pherenicos, on Prosectica.

3045 64 33 904

EUTROPOS married *DELOTERA.*

On Delotera, who was the daughter of Agefilaus, he begot

CORYPHÆUS.

3075 65 30 874

CORYPHÆUS married *TRACARA;*

And on her begot

ETOIMOS.

3104 66 29 845

ETOIMOS married *POTHINA.*

On this Pothina, who was niece to Lycurgus, and sister to Cabrilaus, he begot

SPUDÆOS.

3132 67 28 817

SPUDÆOS married *CORDATA;*

And on her begot

EUMESTOR.

3163 68 31 786

EUMESTOR married *ARETIAS;*

C 2

And

An. Mund. *Series.* *Com. diff.* *Ante Christ.*

And on her begot
G R I P H O N.

3190 69 27 759

GRIPHON married *MUSURGA*;

And on her begot
E M M E N E S,

3219 70 29 730

EMMENES married *ROMALIA*;

And on her begot
P A T H O M A C H O N.

3248 71 29 701

PATHOMACHON married *ORTHOIUSA*,

On Orthoiusa he begot.
A N E P S I O S.

3279 72 31 670

ANEPSIOS married *RECATADA*.

This Recatada was the daughter of Simon Brek, who was the first crowned king of the Scots in Ireland; and on her Anepsios begot

A U L O P R E P E S.

3308 73 29 641

AULOPREPES married *CHARIESTERA*;

And on her begot
C O R O S Y L O S.

3337 74 29 612

COROSYLOS married *RERENORA*;

And on her begot

D Æ.

ist.

An. Mund. Series. Com. diff. Ante Christ.

D Æ T A L O N.

3365

75

28

584

D Æ T A L O N married P H I L E R G A.

This Dætalon was agnamed Char, the reason whereof is set down in the voluminous history of the house, as likewise of the agnames of many of Dætalon's predecessors, which for compendioulness sake, must needs be here omitted. Upon Philerga he begot

B E L T I S T O S.

3395

76

30

554

B E L T I S T O S married T H O M Y R I S.

This Beltistos was agnamed Chonchar, for which cause, a certain progeny descended of him, is till this hour, called the generation of the Ochonchars; a race truly of great antiquity and renown in the dominion of Ireland. Beltistos founded the castle of Urquhart above Innernasse; which being afterwards completed by his posterity, hath ever since been called the castle Uickichonchar. On Thomyris he begot

H O R Æ O S.

3426

77

31

523

H O R Æ O S married V A R O N I L L A;

And on her begot

O R T H O P H R O N.

3449

78

23

500

O R T H O P H R O N married S T R A N E L L A;

And on Stranella begot

A P S I C O R O S.

3480

79

31

469

A P S I C O R O S married Æ Q U A N I M A.

C 3

On

who
andA;
A;

2

6

Æ-

An. Mund. Series. Com. diff. Ante Christ.

On this *Æquanima*, which was the sister of *Marcus Coriolanus*, and daughter of *Volumnia*, he begot

P H I L A P L U S.

3510 80 30 439

PHILAPLUS married *BAROSA*;

And on her begot

M E G A L E T O R.

3531 81 21 418

MAGALETOR married *EPIMONA*;

And on her begot

N O M O S T O R.

3560 82 29 389

NOMOSTOR married *DIOSA*.

This *Diofa* was the daughter of *Alcibiades*, and *Hiparete*. *Nomostor*, after the lamentable decease of his father-in-law, whom his native country had so ungratefully used, took his farewell of Greece; and after many dangerous voyages, both by sea and land, arrived at last at the harbour of *Ochonchar*, now called *Cromarty*, or *Portus Salutis*, first found out by his predecessors *Alypos* and *Beltistos* agnated *Chonchar*, inhabited by many of his kindred at the time of his landing there; and thereafter, all the days of his life, honoured with his presence, as prince of the race. On *Diofa* he begot

A S T I O R E M O N.

3588 83 28 361

ASTIOREMON married *BONITA*;

And on her begot *Phronematias*. He married afterward *Aretusa*, and on her begot *Lutork*. This *Astioremon*, by killing the outlandish king *Ethus* the first,

An. Mund. Series. Com. diff. Ante Christ.

first, and first king of the Picts, in duel, before the face of both armies, gained the great battle of Farnua, fought within a mile of Cromarty; the reliques of that stranger-king's trenches, head-quarters, and castramentation of his whole army, being till this day conspicuous to any that passeth that way. He likewise for his valour, honesty, and eloquence, made proof of at that time, was induced to change his old motto, and embrace this: Εὐνοεῖτω, εὐλόγε, ὃ εὐπράττει, that is to say, *mean speak, and do well*; which device, till this hour, is kept in the scroll of the coat-armour of the house of Cromarty. The lady likewise made use of for a crest, instead of a myrtle branch, which before that time, she in her left hand carried, from thenceforth bore a palm; which, in the Urquhart's arms of the foresaid house, is as yet observed. To Astioremone succeeded his son.

PHRONEMATIAS.

3607

84

19

342

PHRONEMATIAS.

This Phronematias agnated Chonchardou, had to wife one Panagia; of whom, nevertheless, having no male issue that lived to any perfection, there succeeded to him his half-brother Lutork, begot on Aretusa.

3614

85

7

335

LUTORK married BENDITA.

Fergus the first, at his coming into Olbion, after he had, in honour of his predecessor Gathelus, given unto his landing place the name of Argile, and called the whole country he was to possess, Scotland, after the Scotobrigants (by Seneca, in his satyrs, called Scotobrigantes, by a Doric dialect, for Scotobrigantes, from Brigansa, a town in Galicia, now called Compostella, which the Scots, of old, both built and inhabited: he likewise giveth them the epithet of Cærulei, because

An. Mund. Series. Com. diff. Ante Christ.

because (in my opinion) the most of the inhabitants there, were accustomed, even then, to the wearing of blue caps) after the Scotogalli, (of whom our Scots-Irish language is termed Galick, as they from Galicia) and lastly, after those that had the surname of Scot, without any other designation. He gave in marriage to Lutork *ερχαγρος*, the captain-general of all his forces, because of his dexterity, both in the Macedonian and Romish discipline of war, his own sister Bendita; for which cause, the river upon whose bank the promise was made, hath ever since been called Urquhart, and the valley or *glen* (as they term it there) where the marriage was consummated, Glen-Urquhart, or Glenurchi, and that in honour of the Odocharties, Ochonchars, Clanrurie, Scotobrigants, Clannolinespick, and Esformon, who were all of them Lutork's predecessors, and surnamed Urquharts. This Lutork, besides his own ancient inheritance from Cromarty to castle Urquhart, inclusive, and several other lands, successively derived to him from Nomostor, took possession then of the Thanedom of Lochaber, with many other territories of a large extent. On Bendita he begot

M A C H E M O S.

3637

86

23

312

MACHEMOS married *REGALETTA*.

This Machemos was agnated Chonchar Roy; and on Regaletta (who was the daughter of Dæphron Gramus, the first of the name of Græme, father of the honourable family of Montrose, and founder of the old town of that title, now corruptly called Monrofs) begot

S T I C H O P Æ O.

3668

87

31

281

STICHOPÆO married *ISUMENA*;

And

An. Mund. Series. Com. diff. Ante Christ.

And on her begot

EPALOMENOS.

3697 88 29 252

EPALOMENOS married *ANTARIA*;

And on her begot

TYCHEROS the second:

3726 89 29 223

TYCHEROS married *BERGOLA*.

He was called Tycheros the second, but the first that was chief of the name of Urquhart; was agnamed Titus; and on Bergola, who was the daughter of Getus king of the Picts, begot

APECHON.

3755 90 29 194

APECHON married *VIRACIA*;

And on her begot

ENACMES.

3784 91 29 165

ENACMES married *DYNASTIS*;

And on her begot

JAVAN the second.

3825 92 41 124

JAVAN married *DALGA*.

He was named Javan the second, but first nevertheless so called amongst the heads of the family of Urquhart. On his wife Dalga, (the daughter of Conan captain of the Brigants, and after whom, ever since, the river running along by Cromarty hath been called Conan) he begot

LEMATIAS;

3853

An. Mund. *Series.* *Com. diff.* *Ante Christ.*

3853 93 28 96

LEMATIAS married EUTOCUSA;

And on her begot

P R O S E N E S.

3883 94 30 66

PROSENE married CORIBA;

And on her begot

S O S O M E N O S.

3914 95 31 35

SOSOMENOS married PRÆCELSA;

And on Præcelfa begot

P H I L A L E T H E S.

3945 96 31 4

PHILALETHES married PLAUSIDICA;

And on Plausidica begot

T H A L E R O S.

Anno Christi.

3976 97 31 27

THALEROS married DONOSA;

And on her begot

P O L Y Æ N O S.

3995 98 19 46

POLYÆNOS married SOLICÆLIA;

And on her begot

G R A T E S I M A C H O S.

<i>An. Mund.</i>	<i>Series.</i>	<i>Com. diff.</i>	<i>Anno Christ.</i>
4025	99	30	76

CRATESIMACHOS married **BONTADOSA** ;

And on her begot

EUNOEMON.

4056	100	31	107
------	-----	----	-----

EUNOEMON married **CALLIPARIA.**

This Calliparia was the daughter of Rodrigo, captain of the Morrays, and first Morray that ever came into Scotland : on whom Eunoemon begot

DIASEMOS.

4084	101	28	135
------	-----	----	-----

DIASEMOS married **CRELEUCA.**

On this Creleuca, who was the daughter of Ardgus captain of Argyle; he begot

SAPHENUS.

4114	102	30	165
------	-----	----	-----

SAPHENUS married **PANCALA;**

And on her begot

BRAMOSO.

4142	103	28	193
------	-----	----	-----

BRAMOSO married **DOMINELLA.**

This Bramoso, agnamed Timothy, on Dominella begot

CELANAS.

4173	104	31	226
------	-----	----	-----

CELANAS married **MUNDULA;**

And on her begot

VISTOSO.

An. Mund. *Series.* *Com. diff.* *Anno Christi.*

4212 105 39 265

VISTOSO married PAMPHAIS.

This Vistoso, agnamed Gabriel, on Pamphais begot
P O L I D O.

4242 106 30 295

P O L I D O married P H I L T R U S A.

This Philtrusa was the daughter of Clarence, brother to Findok king of Scotland: on her, Polido begot
L U S T R O S O.

4274 107 32 327

L U S T R O S O.

This Lustroso married Glycerina the daughter of Fincormacus king of Scotland; of whom, nevertheless, he having no children at all, there succeeded to him his own brother

C H R E S T A N D E R.

4276 108 2 329

C H R E S T A N D E R married M E L I G L E N A;

And on this Meliglana begot
S P E C T A B U N D O.

4305 109 29 358
S P E C T A B U N D O married P H I L E T I U M.

On this Philetium, who was the daughter of Nectanus king of the Picts, he begot

P H I L O D U L O S.

4337 110 32 390

P H I L O D U L O S married T E R S A;

And on her begot

P A L A.

An. Mund. Series. Com. diff. Anno Christi
PALADINO.

4368 III 31 421

PALADINO married **DULCICORA.**

This Paladino, agnamed Nicolas, upon Dulcicora begot
COMICELLO.

4399 III2 31 452

COMICELLO married **GETHOSYNA;**

And on Gethosyna begot
REGISATO.

4427 III3 28 480

REGISATO married **COLLABELLA;**

And on her begot
ARGUTO.

4456 III4 29 509

ARGUTO married **EUCNEMA;**

And on her begot
NICARCHOS.

4487 III5 31 540

NICARCHOS married **TORTOLINA.**

On this Tortolina, who was the daughter of Arthur
of Britain, he begot

MARSIDALIO.

4518 III6 31 571

MARSIDALIO married **RIPULITA;**

And on this Ripulita begot
HEDOMENOS.

<i>An. Mund.</i>	<i>Series.</i>	<i>Com. diff.</i>	<i>Anno Christ.</i>
4546	117	28	599

H E D O M E N O S married U R B A N A ;

And on her begot

A G E N O R.

4575	118	29	628
------	-----	----	-----

A G E N O R married L A M P U S A ;

This Agenor, agnamed Ibraim, on Lampusa begot

D I A P R E P O N.

4607	119	32	660
------	-----	----	-----

D I A P R E P O N married V I S T O S A ;

And on her begot

S T R A G A Y O.

4634	120	27	687
------	-----	----	-----

S T R A G A Y O married H E R M O S I N A ;

And on this Hermosina, who was the daughter of
Natafil Thane of Athol, begot

Z E R O N.

4661	121	27	714
------	-----	----	-----

Z E R O N married B R A M A T A.

This Zeron was agnamed Bacchus, and is he, in whose old age, for his supposed hospitality to Donald of the Isles, his ancient and most stately castle of Urquhart was demolished, and himself forfeited of his whole inheritance, by Eugenius Octavus king of Scotland. Zeron, nevertheless, on the aforesaid Bramata begot.

P O L Y T E L E S.

4690	122	29	743
------	-----	----	-----

P O L Y T E L E S married Z A G L O P I S.

On

An. Mund. Series. Com. diff. Anno Christ.

On this Zaglopis, who was the daughter of Cuthbert ruler of the West-Saxons, he begot

V O C O M P O S.

4720

123

30

775

VOCOMPOS married ANDROLEMA.

This Vocompos, for his valour and gallantry in the field, was, by king Solvatus, restored to that part of his land which is called the shire of Cromarty, together with other parcels of his old inheritance in the counties of Buchan and Ross, and invested him with more privileges and immunities, to be derived to his posterity, than he had done to any other subject in that dominion, in compensation (as it were) of thrice as many more lands, which Eugenius Octavus, father to the said Solvatus, had taken from his grand-father Zeron, and which the said Solvatus was unwilling to cause restore to Vocompos. He had to his second brother, one named Phorbas Urquhart, and Hugh to the third; of whom, some few hundreds of years after that, the names of Forbes and Macky had their beginning. What Holinshed, out of Hector Boece, relates of the origin of the name of Forbes, is spoken at random, without other ground than the mere ambition of the said Boece, for the honour of his own name. That Forbes (by true orthography Φόρβας, of which name there was a king of Athens, and several second brothers of the predecessors of this family, of whom some mention is made, in the chronological legend thereof, it being a name in Greece as commonly made use of as Φιλίππος, Αλεξάνδρη Διόγενης, or such like) should of a name, which then it was, become afterwards a surname to the successors of Phorbas the second brother of Vocompos, occurred merely by reason of the aphæretical and apocopal curtailing of the syllables, Mack, Ap, and son, for the quicker and more expedite delivery in the expression of those, that, without regard of surnames, were pleased to design men by there patronymical titles: by means of which

An. Mund. Series. Com. diff. Anno Christ.

scurvy custom, too much cherished, as yet, in many parts of both Scotland and Wales, the Forbeses (since they began to have two several lords of that name, besides many other very especial knights and gentlemen of good estates and fortunes) becoming almost forgetful of the stock from whence they descended, would set up a genarchie by themselves; although, by the ordinary rules of heraldry, their very arms do sufficiently declare their cadency. Nor need we think strange, why they are called Phorbas, or Forbes, and not Mack Phorbas, Ap Phorbas, or Phorbasson; because, for the reason before deduced, not only it, but likewise very many other more vulgar names, such as George, Henry, Alexander, Andrew, Wat, Tom, Gib, Dick, Peter, James, &c. pass for surnames, over the whole isle of Britain, in the mouths of all; of whom not any, for the proper and peculiar designation, of several thousands of its inhabitants, is able to afford any other cognominal denomination. Vocompos was the first in the world that had the bears heads to his arms, being induced to exchange, by the instigation of king Solvatus, his arms of three lions heads, for the three bears heads, razed, because of the great exploit, in presence of the king, done by him and his two foresaid brothers, in killing, one morning, three wild bears, in the Caledonian forrest: the supporters were also changed into two grey-hounds; the crest and impresa, remaining still the same as it was since the days of Astioremon. Vocompos, upon Adrolema, the daughter of Sciolto Douglas, who was the first of that most noble family, begot

CAROLO, the godson of Charlemain.

4749

124

29

802

CAROLO married TRASTEVOLE.

This Trastevole was an Italian lady, and daughter to William, brother to Achaio king of the Scots. On her Carolo begot

E N D Y M I O N.

4780

An. Mund. Series. Com. diff. Anno Christ.

4780 125 31 833

ENDYMION married SUAVILOQUA;

And on her begot

S E B A S T I A N.

4810 126 30 863

SEBASTIAN married FRANCOLINA;

And on her begot

L A W R E N C E:

4839 127 29 892

LAWRENCE married MATILDA;

And on her begot

O L I P H E R.

4868 128 29 921

OLIPHER married ALLEGRA;

And on her begot

Q U I N T I N.

4897 129 29 950

QUINTIN married WINNIFRED;

And on her begot

G O O D W I N.

4925 130 28 978

GOODWIN married DOROTHY;

This Goodwin, agnamed Cordato, on Dorothy begot

F R E D E R I C K.

<i>An. Mund.</i>	<i>Series.</i>	<i>Com. diff.</i>	<i>Anno Christ.</i>
4960	131	35	1013

FREDERICK married LAURETTA.

He had to his first wife, Castisa the daughter of Banco, Thane of Lochabber : but she had no sons to him. To his second wife, he took Lauretta, the daughter of Patrick Dumbar, Thane and earl of March, and on her begot

Sir JASPER.

4989	132	29	1042
------	-----	----	------

Sir JASPER married GENIVIEVE.

This Jasper, agnamed Soldurio, was the seventh son begot betwixt Frederick and Lauretta, without the intermixture of a female, and was said to have had the dexterity, by a single touch of his hand, to cure the disease lately called the kings-evil. He was, for his valour, dubbed knight, by Malcolm Kianmore, at Forfar, in the year of our Lord 1058 : in whose reign, began the surnames, even of those Scots that were originally Albionites, by an express command from the king, to be more heedfully regarded than formerly they had been ; and that by disinvolving the preposited names of the respective owners, from that patronimical confusion, which, till this hour, is observed in the Highlands of that nation, under the designation of *Mack* before the father's name (as the Welsh-men use their *Ap*) in saying Mackdonald, Mackie, Mackain, (and so forth, through all other names, which, either at christenings, or lustrations, have accordingly been given to their ancestors of the male-kind) for which, translatitiously, both in England, and the low countries of Scotland, we, by an inveterate custom derived from thence, do say as yet, Donaldson, Hughson, Johnson, &c. vicecognomentally distinguishing such persons, by an especial syllable in the rear of the word, that represents the sire or progenitor ; not much unlike to the manner of the Greeks, whose fashion was to de-

nominate

An. Mund. Series. Com. diff. Anno Christ.

nominate the successors of Æacus, Philippus, Hercules, &c. by those Patronymicals, Æacides, Philippides, Herculides, and so forth. He on his wife Genivieve begot

Sir *A D A M*.

5018

133

29

1071

Sir *A D A M* married *M A R J O R I E*.

This Sir Adam, agnamed Ardito, was first of the name of Adam that was chief of the family of Urquhart. He was knighted by king Edgar, at his coronation at Scone, *anno* 1101. On his wife Marjorie, who was the daughter of Griffin prince of Wales, he begot

E D W A R D.

5047

134

29

1100

E D W A R D married *J A N E*.

This Edward, agnamed Philotimos, begot on Jane, (the sister of Sir Alexander Caron, who was the first that ever was called Scrimjour) a son, named

R I C H A R D.

5075

135

28

1128

R I C H A R D married *A N N E*.

This Richard, agnamed Dichoso, on Anne begot

Sir *P H I L I P*.

5105

136

30

1158

Sir *P H I L I P* married *M A G D A L E N E*.

This Sir Philip, agnamed Periergos, was knighted by king William (agnamed, for his animosity, *the Lion*) in the year 1186: On his wife Magdalene, who was the daughter of Gilchrist earl of Angus, he begot

R O.

An. Mund. Series. Com. diff. Anno Christ.

R O B E R T.

5134 137 29 1187

R O B E R T married G I R S E L.

This Robert, agnamed *De nova sede*, upon Girsfel, the daughter of Keith Marshal, begot

G E O R G E.

5162 138 28 1215

G E O R G E married M A R Y,

This George, agnamed Organder, had on Mary, the daughter of Crawford Lindsay, a son named

J A M E S.

5191 139 29 1244

J A M E S married S O P H I A.

This James, agnamed Acolastanas, begot, on his wife Sophia, the daughter of Macduff earl of Fife,

D A V I D.

5219 140 28 1272

D A V I D married E L E O N O R E.

This David, agnamed Polydorus, on Eleonore, daughter of the house of Seaton, begot

F R A N C I S.

5246 141 27 1299

F R A N C I S married R O S A L I N D.

This Francis, agnamed Philogynes, begot on Rosalind, the daughter of Gilbert Hay of Arrol, a son named

W I L L I A M.

<i>An. Mund.</i>	<i>Series.</i>	<i>Com. diff.</i>	<i>Anno Christi.</i>
5261	142	15	1314

W I L L I A M married L I L L I A S.

His first wife was Lillias, the daughter of Hugh earl of Ross: to his second wife, he took Violet Cumming, the daughter of John Cumming earl of Buchan and lord of Straboghie; at which marriage Hugh earl of Ross, was so incensed, that he begged of king Robert the Bruce, the gift of his forfeiture, because the Cummings had been disloyal to him: whatever the king's facility was, this William Urquhart carried himself so lovingly towards king Robert, that when almost all Scotland was possessed by king Edward's faction, and his lands at Cromarty altogether over-run by them, and his house garrisoned and victualed with three years provision of all necessaries for 100 men, he, by a stratagem, gained the castle, and with the matter of forty men, kept it out against the forces of Edward, for the space of seven years and a half; during which time, all his lands there were totally wasted, and his woods burnt; so that having nothing then he could properly call his own, but the Mote-hill only of Cromarty, which he fiercely maintained against the enemies; he was agnamed *Gulielmus de monte alto*. At last William Wallace came to his relief (but, as I conceive, it was the brother's son of the renowned William) who, in a little den, within two miles of Cromarty (till this hour called Wallace den) killed six hundred of king Edward's unfortunate forces. Afterwards raising the siege from about the Mote-hill of Cromarty, by the assistance of his namesake, the other William, the shire of Cromarty was totally purged of the enemy: and, shortly after, by king David, son to the said king Robert, confirmed upon Adam, son to the aforesaid William, with all privileges, royalties, and immunities that to the said William formerly did belong, which the earl of Ross consented unto; upon whose daughter, Lillias by name, the said William begot

A D A M.

An. Mund. *Series.* *Com. diff.* *Anno Christi.*

5288 143 27 1341

A D A M married B R I G I D A.

This Adam, who was Adam the third, but second amongst the chiefs of the house of Urquhart, was agnated Philalbianax, because of his love to the king of Scots. On Brigida, the daughter of Robert Fleeming of Cummernald, he begot

J O H N.

5312 144 24 1365

J O H N married A G N E S.

This John, agnated Aroimon, on Agnes, the daughter of Sir Alexander Ramsay of Dalhousie, begot

Sir W I L L I A M.

5341 145 29 1394

Sir W I L L I A M married S U S A N N A.

This Sir William, being the second of that name, was knighted by king Robert the second (who before his coronation was agnated John) in the year of Christ 1416. On his wife Susanna, the daughter of Forbes of thar Ilk, he begot

W I L L I A M.

5386 146 45 1439

W I L L I A M.

This William, the third of that name, took to wife, one Elze, the daughter of Pittligo; but having no issue-male of her, there succeeded to him his own brother-german

A L E X A N D E R.

5392 147 6 1445

A L E X A N D E R married C A T H E R I N E.

This

An. Mund. *Series.* *Com. diff.* *Anno Christ.*

This Alexander, the first of that name, was agnamed *Ab imo clivo*, before he attained to be chief of the family of the Urquharts. From this Alexander's second son, is descended lineally, that learned and valourous gentleman, collonel John Urquhart, who went to Germany and, for many years together, most faithfully discharged the duty of Lieutenant collonel to the queen regnant of Swedeland Upon his wife Catherine, who was a daughter, of the house of Finlatour, he begot

T H O M A S.

5423

148

31

1476

T H O M A S married *H E L E N.*

He was agnamed Paterhemon, because he had of his wife Helen Abernethie, a daughter of my lord Salton, five and twenty sons, all men; and eleven daughters, all married women; seven of those sons were killed at the battle of Pinckie; and of some of those others of them that travelled, with great gallantry, to foreign countries, is descended (as I am informed) that worthy knight, in Devonshire, Sir John Urquhart; who, both for his considerable fortune, and far greater merit, is highly renowned in the south parts of England; as likewise several families near Carlile, designed by the name of Urquhart, of such estimation there, that (as I was told) some of them not long ago, have been majors of the city, and sheriffs of the county. To this Thomas, succeeded his son

A L E X A N D E R.

5445

149

22

1498

A L E X A N D E R married *B E A T R I C E.*

This Alexander, the second of that name, was called Obrimus, the fourth son of this Alexander and the fore-said Beatrice, named John, who afterwards was better known by the title of Tutor of Cromarty, was, over all Britain, renowned for his deep reach of natural wit, and great dexterity in acquiring of many lands
and

An. Mund. Series. Com. diff. Anno Chrift.

and great poffeffions, with all mens applaufe. Upon this Beatrice Innes, daughter of Achintoule, he begot

W A L T E R.

5482

150

37

1535

W A L T E R married E L I Z A B E T H.

This Walter, who was agnamed Exaftalocrinas, becaufe he judged of other men by himfelf, upon Elizabeth Mackenzie, daughter to Seaforth (then designed Mackenzie of that Ilk) begot

H E N R Y.

5502

151

20

1555

H E N R Y married E L I Z A B E T H.

This Henry, agnamed Acompos, on Elizabeth Ogilvy, daughter of Bamf, begot

Sir T H O M A S.

5532

152

30

1585

Sir T H O M A S married C H R I S T I A N.

This Sir Thomas, the fecond of that name, was knighted by king James at Edinburgh, in the year 1617. And upon his wife Chriftian Elphinstoun, the daughter of Alexander lord Elphinstoun, he begot

Sir T H O M A S,

Agnamed Parrefiaftes.

This Sir Thomas, the third of that name, chief of the honourable houfe of the Urquharts, was knighted by king Charles I. in Whitehall gallery, on the 7th of April, in the year 1641.

He

An. Mund. *Series.* *Com. diff.* *An. Christ.*

5560

153

28

1613

He was a man of great learning and merit, and was a steady loyalist, on which account he suffered many hardships. He fought on the king's side at the battle of Worcester, where he was taken prisoner, and was confined for several years in the Tower of London; from whence he made his escape, and went beyond seas, where he died suddenly in a fit of excessive laughter, on being informed by his servant that the king was restored. He was compiler of the foregoing genealogy. He was succeeded by his brother

Sir *ALEXANDER*.

5562

154

2

1615

Sir *ALEXANDER* married *CHRISTIAN*.

With this lady, whose name was Elphinston, he had two daughters; and dying the year after his brother, Sir Thomas, he was succeeded, in the estate and representation of the family, by his cousin

Sir *J O H N*.

5575

155

13

1628

Sir *JOHN* married Lady *JEAN MACKENZIE*.

This Sir John was the son of John Urquhart of Craighintrie, Leathers and Craigston, who was the son of John Urquhart of Craighintrie, and Culbo tutor of Cromarty, who was second son of Alexander Urquhart of Cromarty, and Beatrix Innes, above-mentioned.

The said Sir John had with his Lady, who was second daughter of George, second Earl of Seaforth, two sons, the eldest, who succeeded him, was

J O N A T H A N.

5606

156

31

1659

JONATHAN married Lady *JEAN GRAHAM*.

In his time the estate of Cromarty was so much embarrassed on account of the sufferings of his family

An. Mund. Series. Com. diff. Anno Christi.

in the Royal cause, that it was brought to sale, and disposed of to George Viscount of Tarbat, afterwards Earl of Cromarty. But the representation of the family devolved on his only son, by his Lady, who was a daughter of James second Marquess of Montrose

J A M E S.

5638

157

32

1691

J A M E S married *A N N E.*

This James was a man of great honour and probity. He entered into the army, where he rose to the rank of Colonel; and after serving in several campaigns, he retired to a private life, and died at Edinburgh, in the year 1741, without male-issuë. His Lady was a daughter of Robert Rollo of Powhouse.

The representation, after his death, devolved upon his cousin

WILLIAM URQUHART of *MELDRUM.*

56

158

::

1698

WILLIAM married *MARY.*

He was the son of John Urquhart of Meldrum, who was the son of Adam Urquhart of Meldrum, who was the son of Patrick Urquhart of Lethinty and Meldrum, who was the eldest son of John Urquhart of Craigfintrie, and Culbo tutor of Cromarty, by his third wife Elizabeth Seton, heiress of Meldrum; which John of Craigfintrie was second son of Alexander Urquhart of Cromarty, and Beatrix Innes above-mentioned.

He is the undoubted head and chief of all the name of *URQUHART*, and the Male representative of the Honourable House of *CROMARTY.*

With his first wife Mary, daughter of Sir William Forbes of Monymusk, Baronet, he had Keith Urquhart his apparent heir, and several other children. His second wife was Anne, Daughter of William Scot of Aberdeen, with whom he had one son William. His third wife was Isabella, daughter of George Douglas

of Whiterigs, with whom he had two sons, James and George

KEITH URQUHART younger of *MELDRUM*.

5 . . . 159 . . 17 . .

KEITH married Lady *JEAN DUFF*.

With this Lady, who was third daughter of William first Earl Fife of the kingdom of Ireland, he has issue

JAMES his eldest Son,

5 . . . 160 . . 17 . .

Lewis, second son; and two daughters, *Jean* and *Mary*.

Arms, Or three Bears-heads, erased gules, languid azure.

Crest. A demy Otter issuing from the wreath sable, crowned with an antique Crown, or holding betwixt his paws a crescent gules.

Motto above, *Par Mare et Terras*, and below, *Mean, speak and do well*.

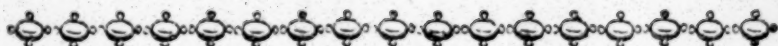
Supporters. Two gray-hounds, proper collared gules and leashed; or,

The said Sir *THOMAS* is, *by line* *By succession*

<i>From Adam the</i>	143	153
<i>From Noah the</i>	134	144
<i>From Eformon the</i>	128	138
<i>From Molin the</i>	108	114
<i>From Rodrigo the</i>	100	104
<i>From Alypos the</i>	91	94
<i>From Char the</i>	76	79
<i>From Astioremon the</i>	68	71
<i>From Lutork the</i>	67	69
<i>From Zeron the</i>	32	33
<i>From Vocompos the</i>	30	31

This Genealogy was deduced

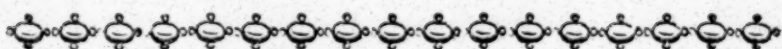
Anno Mundi	5598
Anno Eformonis	3789
Anno Molini	3184
Anno Rodrici	2943
Anno Alypou	2669
Anno Chari	2002
Anno Astioremonis	2011
Anno Lutorci	1986
Anno Christy	1651
Anno Zeronis	937
Anno Vocompotis	878



S U B D I C T I S.

BY the chief of the Family, Sir Thomas Urquhart by name, the history of the lives of all these his predecessors is already broached, he making account to finish it how soon the amicable influence of the state (in dependance whereupon his fortune is involved) will, by acquitting him of his parole (wherein to them he stands ingaged) be pleased to release him, and in giving him full enjoyment of his own, allow him the leisure to go about it, and other things of greater importance.

The history being continued from the Creation of the world, till this present time, will contain many specious Synchronisms, worthy of remark; and as it comprehendeth all the time that is past, so shall few actions of moment, or persons of either sex, that have been illustrious for any commendable quality, escape the tract of that his pen, which treats of their contemporaneans,



P O S T I L L A.

IN the great Chronicle of the house of Urquhart, the aforefaid Sir Thomas purposeth (by God's assistance) to make mention of the illustrious families from thence descended, which as yet are in esteem in the countries of Germany, Bohemia, Italy, France, Spain, England, Scotland, Ireland, and several other nations of a warmer climate, adjacent to that famous territory of Greece, the lovely mother of this most ancient and honourable Stem.

How by the iniquity of time, and confusion of languages, their names have been varied, their coat armour altered, and as new siens transplanted unto another soil, without any reference almost to the stock from whence they sprung.

And how many towns, castles, churches, fountains, rivers, nasses, bays, harbours, and such like, have from the name of *Urquhart* received their denomination.

He likewise intendeth to omit the nominating of no family wherewith at any time the foresaid house hath contracted alliance, which for more compendiousness, hath in the contexture of this epitomie been of set purpose left out.

As also to set down the branches of the foresaid name in order as they sprung from the root, together with their alliances, exploits, and other notorie things; delectable even to those that have no interest in the family.

Why the shire of Cromarty alone, of all the places of the isle of Britain, hath the names of its towns, villages, hamlets, dwellings, promontories, hillocks, temples, dens, groves, fountains, rivers, pools, lakes, stone-heaps, akers, and so forth, of pure and perfect Greek.

And finally, For confirmation of the truth in deriving

ving of his extraction from the Jonian race of the prince of Achaia, and in the deduction of all the considerable particulars of the whole story, is resolved to produce testimonies of Arabick, Greek, Latin, and other writers of such authentick approbation, that we may boldly, from thence, infer consequences of no less infallible verity, then any that is not grounded on faith, by means of a divine illumination, as is the story of the Bible : or on reason, by vertue of the unavoidable inference of a necessary concluding demonstration, as that of the elements of Euclid, which being the greatest evidence that in any narration of that kind is to be expected, the judicious reader is bid farewell, from whom the Author for the time most humbly takes his leave.

F I N I S.



T H E
N A M E S
O F T H E
C H I E F S
O F T H E N A M E O F
U R Q U H A R T,

And of their primitive Fathers ;

As by authentic Records and Tradition,
they were, from Time to Time,
through the various Generations of
that Family.

1 A D A M I
2 Seth
3 Enos
4 Cainan
5 Mahalaleel
6 Jared
7 Enoch
8 Methusalah
9 Lamech
10 Noah
11 Japhet
12 Javan I
13 Penuel
14 Tycheros I
15 Pasiteles

16 ESORMON
17 Cratynter
18 Thralymedes
19 Evippos
20 Cleotinus
21 Litoboros
22 Apodemios
23 Bathybulos
24 Phrenedon
25 Zameles
26 Choronomos
27 Leptologon
28 Aglaistos
29 Megalonus
30 Evemerios

E

31 Cal.

31	Callophron	72	Anepfios
32	Arthmio	73	Auloprepes
33	Hypsegoras	74	Corosylos
34	Autarces	75	Datalon
35	Evages	76	Beltistos
36	Atarbes	77	Horæos
37	Pamprofodos	78	Orthophron
38	Gethon	79	Apficoros
39	Holocleros	80	Philaplus
40	Molin	81	Megaletor
41	Epitimón	82	Nomoflor
42	Hypotyphos	83	Attioremon
43	Melobolon	84	Phronematias
44	Propetes	85	Lutork
45	Euplocamos	86	Machemos
46	Philophon	87	Stichopæo
47	Syngenes	88	Epalomenus
48	Polyphrades	89	Tycheros 2
49	Cainotomos	90	Apechon
50	Rodrigo	91	Enacmes
51	Dicharches	92	Javan 2
52	Exagastos	93	Lematias
53	Denapon	94	Prosenes
54	Artistes	95	Sosomenos
55	Thymoleon	96	Philalethes
56	Eustochos	97	Thaleros
57	Liaior	98	Polyzenos
58	Thryllumenos	99	Cratesimachos
59	Melleffen	100	Eunæmôn
60	Alypos	101	Diafemos
61	Anochlos	102	Saphenus
62	Homognios	103	Bramoso
63	Epsephicos	104	Celanas
64	Eutropos	105	Vistoso
65	Coryphæus	106	Polido
66	Etoimos	107	Lustroso
67	Spudæos	108	Chrestander
68	Eumestor	109	Spectabundo
69	Griphon	110	Philodulos
70	Emmenes	111	Paladino
71	Pathomachon	112	Comicello

113 Regifato
 114 Arguto
 115 Nicharchos
 116 Marsidalio
 117 Hedumenos
 118 Agenor
 119 Diaprepon
 120 Stragayo
 121 Zeron
 122 Polyteles
 123 Vocompos
 124 Carolo
 125 Endymion
 126 Sebastian
 127 Lawrence
 128 Olipher
 129 Quintin
 130 Goodwin
 131 Frederick
 132 Sir Jasper

133 Sir Adam 2
 134 Edward
 135 Richard
 136 Sir Philip
 137 Robert
 138 George
 139 James
 140 David
 141 Francis
 142 William 1
 143 Adam 3
 144 John
 145 Sir William 2
 146 William 3
 147 Alexander 1
 148 Thomas 1
 149 Alexander 2
 150 Walter
 151 Henry
 152 Sir Thomas 2
 153 Sir Thomas 3



The NAMES of the MOTHERS of
the CHIEFS of the Name of UR-
QUHART, as also of the Mothers
of their primitive Fathers.

The Authority for the Truth thereof, be-
ing derived from the same authentic
Records and Tradition, on which, is
Grounded the above-written Genealogy
of their Male Collaterals.

* * * * *

1 E V E
2 Shifka
3 Mahla
4 Bilha
5 Timnah
6 Aholima
7 Zilpa
8 Noema
9 Ada
10 Titea
11 Debora
12 Neginothi
13 Hottir
14 Orpah
15 Axa
16 Narfesia
17 Goshenni
18 Briageta
19 Andronia
20 Pusena

21 Emphaneola
22 Bonaria
23 Peninah
24 Asymbleta
25 Cariffa
26 Calaglais
27 Theoglena
28 Pammerisia
29 Floridula
30 Chrysocomis
31 Arrenopas
32 Tharsalia
33 Maia
34 Roma
35 Termuth
36 Vegeta
37 Callimeris
38 Panthea
39 Gonima
40 Ganymena

41	Thespesia	82	Regalletta
42	Hypermnestra	83	Isumena
43	Horatia	84	Antaxia
44	Philumena	85	Bergola
45	Neopis	86	Viracia
46	Thymelica	87	Dynastis
47	Ephamilla	88	Dalga
48	Porrina	89	Eutocusa
49	Lampedo	90	Corriba
50	Teleclyta	91	Præcelsa
51	Clarabella	92	Plausidica
52	Eromena	93	Donosa
53	Zocallis	94	Solicælia
54	Lepida	95	Bontadosa
55	Nicolia	96	Calliparia
56	Proteusa	97	Creleuca
57	Gozosa	98	Pancala
58	Venuſta	99	Dominella
59	Proſectica	100	Mundula
60	Delotera	101	Pamphais
61	Tracara	102	Philtrusa
62	Pothina	103	Meliglena
63	Cordata	104	Philetium
64	Aretias	105	Terſa
65	Mufurga	106	Dulcicora
66	Romalia	107	Gethofyna
67	Orthoiuſa	108	Collabella
68	Recatada	109	Eucnema
69	Chariſtera	110	Tortolina
70	Rexenora	111	Ripulita
71	Philerga	112	Urbana
72	Thomyris	113	Lampuſa
73	Varonilla	114	Viſtoſa
74	Stranella	115	Hermofina
75	Æquanima	116	Bramata
76	Baroſa	117	Zaglopiſ
77	Epimona	118	Androlema
78	Dioſa	119	Trattevole
79	Bonita	120	Suaviloqua
80	Aretuſa	121	Francoline
81	Bendita	122	Matilda

123 Allegra
124 Winnifred
125 Dorothy
126 Lawretta
127 Genivieve
128 Marjory
129 Jane
130 Anne
131 Magdalen
132 Girsfel
133 Mary
134 Sophia

135 Eleonore
136 Rosalind
137 Lillias
138 Brigid
139 Agnes
140 Susanna
141 Catherine
142 Helen
143 Beatrice
144 Elizabeth
145 Elizabeth
146 Christiana



ΕΚΣΚΥΒΑΛΛΥΡΟΝ:

ΟΡ

The Discovery of a most exquisite

J E W E L,

MORE PRECIOUS THAN

DIAMONDS incased in GOLD,

The like whereof was never seen in any Age; Found
in the Kennel of WORCESTER Streets, the Day
after the Fight, and six before the Autumnal Æ-
quinox, Anno 1651.

SERVING IN THIS PLACE, TO FRONTAL A
VINDICATION

OF THE HONOUR OF

SCOTLAND,

From that Infamy, whereinto the Rigid Presbyterian
Party of that Nation, out of their Covetousness and
Ambition, most dissembledly hath involved it.

*Dislichon ad Librum sequitur, quo tres ter adæquant
Musarum numerum, causus et articuli.*

voc. nom. 1 abl. 2 abl. dat.
O thou'rt a Book in truth with love to many,
3 abl. 4 abl. acc. gen.
Done by and for the free'st-spoke Scot of any.

Efficiens et finis sunt sibi invicem causæ.

EDINBURGH:

Printed for CHARLES HERRIOTT, Bookseller,
within the Parliament-house, MDCCLXXIV.



T H E
E P I S T L E
L I M I N A R Y.

TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THE scope of this treatise is (for the weal of the public, in the propagation of learning and virtue throughout the whole isle of great Britain) in all humility, to intreat the honourable parliament of this common-wealth, with consent of the council of state thereof, to grant to sir Thomas Urquhart of Cromarty his former liberty, and the enjoyment of his own inheritance, with all the immunities and priviledges thereto belonging. The reasons of this demand, in an unusual (though composite) way, are so methodically deduced, that their recapitulation here (how curt soever I could make it) would afford but little more compendiousness to the reader; unless all were to be summed up in this, that, seeing the obtaining of his desires would be conducive

ducible to the whole land, and prejudicial to no good member in it, he should therefore, be favoured with the benefit of the grant thereof, and refusal of nothing appertaining to it.

By reason of his being a Scotchman, a great deal therein is spoken in favour of that country, and many pregnant arguments inferred for the incorporating of both nations into one, with an indissolubility of union for the future; in an identity of privileges, laws, and customs. As, by the praising of many the coetaneans and compatriots, of his no less deserving predecessors, Scotland is much honoured; so, to vindicate the reputation thereof from any late scandal, it is fitly represented, how the miscarriage of a few should not occasion an universal imputation. The unjust usurpation of the clergy, the judaical practices of some merchants, and abused simplicity of the gentry, have, in the minds of foreigners, engraven a discreditable opinion of that nation, which will never be wiped off under a presbyterial government: for where ever it bears sway, &c. Here I must stop

4 *The Epistle Liminary.*

stop; for, should I give way to my pen to decypher the enormities of that rule, I would, by out-bulking the book with this epistle, make the porch greater than the lodging, enter into a digression longer than the purpose, and outstrip the period with the parenthesis. Therefore, out of that inclination which prompts me to conceal the faults of those, in whom there may be any hope of a cordial penitency for having committed them; I will not, at this time, launch forth into the prodigious depth of presbyterian plots, nor rip up the sores of their ecclesiastical tyranny, till their implacable obduredness, and unreclaimability of nature, give open testimonies of their standing to their first erroneous principles, and not acknowledging a subordination to secular authority.

For the present then, it shall suffice, that I bestow upon them a gentle admonition, to refrain from that ambitious design of spiritual sovereignty; or (to use the phrase of their patron Knox) that I warn them with the sound of the trumpet, to give the civil magistrate

gistrate his due : but, if, after this *Dianfounding*, they (instead of apparelling their consciences with the garment of righteousness) come forth to the field of public affairs, with their rusty armour of iniquity ; then let them not blame me, if, for the love of my country, whose honour they have defaced, and the best inhabitants whereof they have borne down with oppression, I refuse not the employment of taking up the banner against them, and giving them a home charge with *Clareens*, under the conduct of reason and common sense, their old and inveterate enemies. Now, seeing that in this introitory discourse (to avoid the excursive pomp of a too large ranging at random) I am limited to some few pages ; should I employ them all to attend the Presbyter's greatness, it would argue in me great inconsideracy, in preferring him to his betters ; therefore, till I have the leisure to bestow a whole sheet by itself upon honest sir John (who in that kind of liberality towards the fornicator and malignant, was the non-pariel of the world) that therein (as in a habit

bit of repentance, he may be exposed to the public view of the honest men of Scotland, whom he hath so much injured: I must confine myself now to so much bounds (without more) as barely may suffice to excuse the superficial erratas, both of pen and press.

This treatise (like the words of mass, dinner, supper, and such like, which besides the things by them signified, do connote the times of morning, noon, night, or any other tide or season,) importing, beyond what is primarily expressed in it, a certain space of time, within which, unto the world, should be made obvious its final promulgation; and that being but a fortnight (lest a longer delay, by not giving timely information to the state, might prove very prejudicial, if not totally destructive, to the aforelaid Sir Thomas Urquhart, in whose house, as he is informed by letters from thence, there is at this present an English garrison; and whose lands are so over-run and exhausted by these public pressures, that, since he hath been a prisoner of war, which is now half a year, he hath

not received the value of one farthing of his own means and having designed for the press, at first, but five sheets, viz. the three first, and some two about the latter end, I deemed the aforesaid time of two weeks, of extent sufficient for encompassing a work of so short a breath; But, by chance, two Diurnals, having been brought to me, in one whereof was contained the relation of the irrational proceedings of the presbytery of Aberdeen against Sir Alexander Irvin of Drum, together with his just appeal from their tyrannical jurisdiction to Colonel Overton, the then only competent judge that was there; and in the other, a petition or grievance of the commons of Scotland, against the merciless and cruel task-masters that the presbyterian zeal had set above them these many years past, wherein (whether that petition was suppositious, or not) there was not any thing, the truth whereof, might not be testified by thousands of honest people in Scotland, and ten times more of their roguery, than in it is specified: and, besides all that, there being nothing

thing in the mouths almost of all this country, more common than the words of the *perfidious Scot*, the *treacherous Scot*, the *false brother*, the *covetous Scot*, and *knot of knaves*, and other such like indignities fixed upon the whole nation, for the baseness of some: I resolved, on a sudden, (for the undeceiving of honest men, and the imbuing of their minds, with a better opinion of Scottish spirits) to insert the martial and literatory endowments of some natives of that soil; though much eclipsed by their co-climatory wasps of a presbyterian crew.

Thus my task increasng, and not being able to inlarge my time, for the cause aforesaid, I was necessitated to husband it the better, to over-triple my diligence, and do the work by proportion of above three days in the space of one; wherefore, laying aside all other busineses, and cooping myself up, daily for some hours together, betwixt the case and the printing press, I usually afforded the setter copy, at the rate of above a whole printed sheet in the day; which, although, by reason of the smallness of

a Pica letter, and close couching thereof, it did amount to three full sheets of my writing; the aforesaid setter, nevertheless (so nimble a workman he was) would, in the space of twenty-four hours, make dispatch of the whole, and be ready for another sheet. He and I striving thus, who should compose fastest, he with his hand, and I with my brain; and his uncasing of the letters, and placing them in the composing instrument, standing for my conception; and his plenishing of the galley, and imposing of the form, encountering with the supposed equi-value of my writing; we would, almost every foot so jump together in this joint expedition, and so nearly overtake other in our intended course, that I was oftentimes (to keep him doing) glad to tear off parcels of ten or twelve lines apiece, and give him them, till more were ready; unto which, he would so suddenly put an order, that almost still, before the ink of the written letters was dry, their representatives were (out of their respective boxes) ranked in the composing-stick; by means of which great haste, I writing
ing

ing but upon the loose sheets of cording quires, which (as I minced and tore them) looking like pieces of waste paper, troublesome to get rallyed, after such disperfive scatteredness, I had not the leisure to read what I had written till it came to a proof, and sometimes to a full revise: so that, by virtue of this unanimous contest, and joint emulation, betwixt the *theoretic* and *practical* part, which of us should overhvie other in celerity, we in the space of fourteen working days, compleated this whole book (such as it is) from the first notion of the brain, till the last motion of the press; and that, without any other help on my side, either of quick or dead (for books I had none, nor possibly would I have made use of any, although I could have commanded them) than what (by the favour of God) my own judgment and fancy did suggest unto me; save so much as, by way of information, a servant of mine would now and then bring to me, from some reduced officer of the primitive parliament, touching the proper names of some Scottish warriors abroad, which I was very apt to forget.

I speak not this to excuse gross faults (if there be any) nor yet to praise my own acuteness (though there were none) but to shew, that extemporaneanness, in some kind of subjects, may very probably be more successful, than pre-meditation: and that a too punctually digested method, and over-nicely selected phrase, favouring of affectation, diminish oftentimes very much of the grace, that otherwise would attend a natural ingenuity. If the state of England be pleased with this book, I care neither for Zoilus nor Momus; but if otherwise, then shall it displease me, whose resolution from its first contrivance, was, willingly to submit it to their judicious censure.

It is entitled, ΕΚ ΤΗΣ ΚΥΒΑΛΛΟΣ, because of those few sheets of Sir Thomas Urquhart's papers, which were found in the kennel of Worcester-streets; they being the cream, the marrow, and most especial part of the book; and albeit, they extend not in bulk to above two sheets and a quarter, of that small letter, as it lieth in an *octavo* size; yet that Synecdochically the whole should be designed by it, lacketh not its precedent

cedent: for logic sometimes is called dialectica, although it be but a part of logic: and that discipline, which treats of the dimensions of continue quantity, named geometry, albeit, how to measure the earth be fully instructed by godeſie, one of the ſmalleft parts of that divine ſcience. That which is properly France, is not the hundreth part of the kingdom of that name. Muſcovy, Fez, and Morocco, though empires, have their denominations from the cities of the ſame name: ſo have the kingdoms of Leon, Toledo, Murcia, Granada, Valencia, and Naples; with the iſles of Majorca, Minorca, Sardinia, Malta, and Rhodes, and ſo forth, through other territories.

It mentioneth Sir Thomas Urquhart in the third perſon, which ſeldom is done by any author in a treatiſe of his own penning; although Virgil ſaid, *Ille ego qui quondam*: and Scaliger the younger, *Ego ſum magnus ille Joſephus*: nevertheless, to ſatisfy the readers curioſity, and all honeſt men of the iſle of Britain, rather than to write anonymos, I will ſubſcribe myſelf,

Chriſtianus Presbyteromaſtix.

He



*He should obtain all his desires,
Who offers more than he requires.*

NO sooner had the total rout of the regal party at Worcester given way to the taking of that city, and surrendering up of all the prisoners to the custody of the marshal-general and his deputies; but the liberty, customary at such occasions to be connived at, in favours of a victorious army, imboldened some of the new-levied forces of the adjacent counties, to confirm their conquest by the spoil of the captives. For the better achievement of which design, not reckoning those great many others, that in all the other corners of the town were ferreting every room for plunder, a string or two of exquisite snaps, and clean shavers (if ever there were any) rushing into Mr Spilsbury's house, (who is a very honest man, and hath an exceeding good woman to his wife) broke into an upper chamber, where, finding (besides scarlet cloaks, buff-suits, arms of all sorts, and other such rich chaffer, at such an exigent, escheatable to the prevalent soldier) seven large portmantles full of precious commodity; in three whereof, after a most exact search for gold, silver, apparel, linen, or any whatever adornments of the body, or pocket-implements, as was seized upon in the other four, not hitting on any thing but manuscripts in *folio*, to the quantity of sixscore and eight quires and a half, divided into six hundred forty and two quinternions, and upwards, the quinternion consisting of five sheets, and the quire of five and twenty; besides some writings of suits in law, and bonds, in both worth above three thousand

thousand pounds English ; they, in a trice, carried all whatever else was in the room away, save those papers, which they then threw down on the floor, as unfit for their use : yet, immediately thereafter, when upon carts the aforesaid baggage was put, to be transported to the country, and that by the example of many hundreds of both horse and foot, whom they had loaded with spoil, they were assaulted with the temptation of a new booty, they apprehending how useful the paper might be unto them, went back for it, and bore it straight away : which done, ~~to~~ every one of those their comerads, whom they met with in the streets, they gave as much thereof, for packing up of raisins, figs, dates, almonds, caraways, and other such like dry confections, and other ware, as was requisite : who doing the same themselves, did, together with others, kindle pipes of tobacco with a great part thereof, and threw out all the remainder upon the streets, save so much as they deemed necessary for inferior employments, and posterior uses.

Of these dispersedly rejected bundles of paper, some were gathered up by grocers, druggists, chandlers, pie-makers, or such as stood in need of any cartapaciatory utensil, and put in present service, to the utter undoing of all the writing thereof, both in its matter and order. One quinternion, nevertheless, two days after the fight on Friday morning, together with two other loose sheets more, by virtue of a drizzling rain, which had made it stick fast to the ground, where there was a heap of seven and twenty dead men, lying upon one another, was, by the command of one Mr Braughtoun, taken up by a servant of his ; who, after he had (in the best manner he could) cleansed it from the mire and mud of the kennel, did forthwith present it to the perusal of his master ; in whose hands it no sooner came, but instantly perceiving by the periodical couching of the discourse, marginal figures, and breaks here and there, according to the variety of the subject, that the whole purpose was destinated for the press, and by the author put into a garb besitting either the stationer or printer's acceptance



*He should obtain all his desires,
Who offers more than he requires.*

NO sooner had the total rout of the regal party at Worcester given way to the taking of that city, and surrendering up of all the prisoners to the custody of the marshal-general and his deputies; but the liberty, customary at such occasions to be connived at, in favours of a victorious army, imboldened some of the new-levied forces of the adjacent counties, to confirm their conquest by the spoil of the captives. For the better atchievement of which design, not reckoning those great many others, that in all the other corners of the town were ferreting every room for plunder, a string or two of exquisite snaps, and clean shavers (if ever there were any) rushing into Mr Spilisbury's house, (who is a very honest man, and hath an exceeding good woman to his wife) broke into an upper chamber, where, finding (besides scarlet cloaks, buff-suits, arms of all sorts, and other such rich chaffer, at such an exigent, escheatable to the prevalent soldier) seven large portmantles full of precious commodity; in three whereof, after a most exact search for gold, silver, apparel, linen, or any whatever adornments of the body, or pocket-instruments, as was seized upon in the other four, not hitting on any thing but manuscripts in *folio*, to the quantity of sixscore and eight quires and a half, divided into six hundred forty and two quinternions, and upwards, the quinternion consisting of five sheets, and the quire of five and twenty; besides some writings of suits in law, and bonds, in both worth above three thousand

thousand pounds English ; they, in a trice, carried all whatever else was in the room away, save those papers, which they then threw down on the floor, as unfit for their use : yet, immediatly thereafter, when upon carts the aforesaid baggage was put, to be transported to the country, and that by the example of many hundreds of both horse and foot, whom they had loaded with spoil, they were assaulted with the temptation of a new booty, they apprehending how useful the paper might be unto them, went back for it, and bore it straight away : which done, to every one of those their comerads, whom they met with in the streets, they gave as much thereof, for packeting up of raisins, figs, dates, almonds, caraways, and other such like dry confections, and other ware, as was requisite : who doing the same themselves, did, together with others, kindle pipes of tobacco with a great part thereof, and threw out all the remainder upon the streets, save so much as they deemed necessary for inferior employments, and posterior uses.

Of these dispersedly rejected bundles of paper, some were gathered up by grocers, druggists, chandlers, pie-makers, or such as stood in need of any cartapaciatory utensil, and put in present service, to the utter undoing of all the writing thereof, both in its matter and order. One quinternion, nevertheless, two days after the fight on Friday morning, together with two other loose sheets more, by virtue of a drizzling rain, which had made it stick fast to the ground, where there was a heap of seven and twenty dead men, lying upon one another, was, by the command of one Mr Braughtoun, taken up by a servant of his ; who, after he had (in the best manner he could) cleansed it from the mire and mud of the kennel, did forthwith present it to the perusal of his master ; in whose hands it no sooner came, but instantly perceiving by the periodical couching of the discourse, marginal figures, and breaks here and there, according to the variety of the subject, that the whole purpose was destinated for the press, and by the author put into a garb besitting either the stationer or printer's acceptance

acceptance ; yet, because it seemed imperfect, and to have relation to subsequent tractates, he made all the enquiry he could, for trial, whether there were any more such quinternions or no : by means whereof, he got full information, that above three thousand sheets of the like paper, written after that fashion, and with the same hand, were utterly lost and imbezzled after the manner aforesaid ; and was so fully assured of the misfortune, that to gather up spilt water, comprehend the winds within his fist, and recover those papers again, he thought would be a work of one and the same labour and facility. Therefore, because he despaired of attaining to any more, he the more carefully endeavoured to preserve what he had made purchase of : and this he did very heedfully, in the country for three months together, and afterwards in the city of London ; where, at last, I getting notice thereof, thought good, in regard of the great moan made for the loss of Sir Thomas Urquhart's manuscripts, to try at the said Sir Thomas, whether these seven sheets were any of his papers or no. Whereupon, after communication with him, it was found that they were but a parcel of the preface he intended to premise before the Grammar and Lexicon of an Universal Language ; the whole preface consisting of two quires of paper, the grammar of three, and the lexicon of seven ; the other fivescore and sixteen quires and a half, treating of metaphysical, mathematical, moral, mythological, epigrammatical, dialectical, and chronological matters, in a way never hitherto trod upon by any ; being brought by the said Sir Thomas into England for two reasons ; first, lest they should have been altogether lost at Stirling, and next, to have them printed at London, with the best conveniency that might stand with the indemnity of the author ; whom, when I had asked if his fancy could serve him to make up these papers again, especially in so far as concerned the new language ? His answer was, That, if he wanted not encouragement, with the favour of a little time, he could do much therein : but unless he were sure to possess his own with freedom, it would
be

be impossible for him to accomplish a task of so great moment and laboriousness. This modest reply, grounded upon so much reason, hath emboldened me to subjoin hereto what was couched in those papers which were found by Mr Braughton ; to the end the reader may perceive, whether the performance of so great a work as is mentioned there, be not worth the enjoyment of his predecessors inheritance, although he had not had a lawful title thereunto by his birth-right and lineal succession, which he hath.

The

The Title of those found Papers was thus.

An Introduction to the Universal Language ; wherein, whatever is uttered in other Languages, hath Signification in it, whilst it affordeth Expressions, both for Copiousness, Variety, and Conciseness in all manner of Subjects, which no Language else is able to reach unto : Most fit for such as would, with ease, attain to a most expedite Facility of Expressing themselves in all the Learned Sciences, Faculties, Arts, Disciplines, mechanic Trades, and all other Discourses whatsoever, whether serious or recreative.

The Matter of the PREFACE begun after this Manner, as it was divided into several Articles.

1. **W**ORDS are the signes of things; it being to signify that they were instituted at first: nor can they be, as such, directed to any other end, whether they be articulate or inarticulate.

2. All things are either real or rational: and the real, either natural or artificial.

3. There ought to be a proportion betwixt the signe and thing signified; therefore should all things, whether real or rational, have their proper words assigned unto them.

4. Man is called a Microcosme, because he may by his conceptions and words containe within him the representatives of what in the whole world is comprehended

5. Seeing there is in nature such affinity betwixt words and things, as there ought to be in whatever is ordained for one another; that language is to be accounted most conform to nature, which with greatest variety expresseth all manner of things.

6. As all things of a single compleat being, by Aristotle into ten clases were divided; so may the words whereby those things are to be signified, be set apart in their several store-houses

7. Arts, sciences, mechanick trades, notional faculties and whatever is excogitable by man, have their own method; by virtue whereof, the learned of
G these

these latter times have orderly digested them: yet hath none hitherto considered of a mark, whereby words of the same faculty, art, trade, or science, should be dignosced from those of another by the very sound of the word at the first hearing.

8. A tree will be known by its leaves, a stone by its grit, a flower by the smell, meats by the taste, musick by the ear, colours by the eye, the several natures of things, with their properties, and essential qualities, by the intellect: and accordingly as the things are in themselves diversified, the judicious and learned man, after he hath conceived them aright, sequestreth them in the several cells of his understanding, each in their definite and respective places.

9. But in matter of the words whereby those things are expressed, no language ever hitherto framed, hath observed any order relating to the thing signified by them: for if the words be ranked in their alphabetical series, the things represented by them will fall to be in several predicaments: and if the things themselves be categorically classed, the word whereby they are made known will not be tied to any alphabetical rule.

10. This is an imperfection incident to all the languages that ever yet have been known: by reason whereof foraign tongues are said to be hard to learn; and, when obtained, easily forgot.

11. The effigies of Jupiter in the likeness of a bull, should be liker to that of Io metamorphosed into a cow, then to the statue of Bucephalus, which was a horse: and the picture of Alcibiades ought to have more resemblance with that of Coriolanus, being both handsome men, then with the image of Therfites, who was of a deformed feature: just so should things semblable in nature be represented by words of a like composition: and as the true intelligible species do present unto our minds the similitude of things as they are in the object; even so ought the word expressive of our conceptions so to agree or vary in their contexture, as the things themselves which are conceived by them do in their natures.

12. Besides this imperfection in all languages there is yet another, That no language upon the face of the earth hath a perfect alphabet; one lacking those letters which another hath, none having all, and all of them *in cumulo* lacking some. But that which makes the defect so much the greater, is, that these same few consonants and vowels commonly made use of, are never by two nations pronounced after the same fashion; the French A with the English, being the Greek ΗΤΑ; and the Italian B with the Spanish, the Hebrew Vau.

13. This is that which maketh those of one dominion so unskilful in the idiom of another; and after many yeers abode in a strange land, despaire of attaining at any time to the perfect accent of the language thereof, because, as the waters of that stream cannot be wholesome, whose source is corrupted; nor the superstructure sure, whereof the ground-work is ruinous: so doth the various manner of pronouncing one and the same alphabet in several nations, produce this great and most lamentable obstruction in the discipline of languages.

14. The G of the Latin word *legit*, is after four several manners pronounced by the English, French, Spanish, and Dutch: the Ch likewise is differently pronounced by divers nations; some uttering it after the fashion of the Hebrew Shin, as the French do in the word *chasteau, chascun, chastier, chatel*; or like the Greek *kappa*, as in the Italian words, *chiedere, chiazzare, chinatura*; or as in Italy are sounded the words *ciascheduno, ciarlatano*: for so do the Spanish and English pronounce it, as in the words *achaque, leche; chamber, chance*: other nations of a guttural flexibility, pronounce it after the fashion of the Greek *χ*. Nor need we to labour for examples in other letters; for there is scarce any hitherto received, either consonant or vowel, which in some one or other taking in all nations, is not pronounced after three or four several fashions

15. As the alphabets are imperfect, some having but 19 letters, others 22, and some 24, few exceeding

that number : so do the words composed of those letters in the severall Languages, come far short of the number of things, which to have the reputation of a perfect tongue, ought to be expressed by them.

16. For supply of this deficiency, each language borrows from another ; nor is the perfectest among them, without being beholden to another, in all things enunciable, bastant to afford instruction : many astronomical and medicinal terms have the Greeks borrowed from the Arabians, for which they by exchange have from the Grecians received payment of many words naturalized in their physical, logical, and metaphysical treatises. As for the Latin, it oweth all its scientifick dictions to the Greek and Arabick : yet did the Roman conquest give adoption to many Latin words, in both these languages, especially in matters of military discipline, and prudential law.

17. And as for all other languages as yet spoke, though to some of them be ascribed the title of original tongues, I may safely avouch there is none of them which of itself alone is able to afford the smattring of an elocution fit for indoctrinating of us in the precepts and maximes of moral and intellectual vertues.

18. But, which is more, and that which most of all evinceth the sterility of all the languages that since the deluge have been spoke, though all of them were quintescenced in one cabale of the perfections of each, yet that one so befitted and accommodated for compendiousness and variety of phrase, should not be able, amidst so great wealth, to afford, without circumlocution, the proper and convenient representation of a thing, yea, of many thousands of things, whereof each should be expressed with one single word alone.

19. Some languages have copiousness of discourse, which are barren in composition : Such is the Latine. Others are compendious in expression, which hardly have any flexion at all : of this kinde are the Dutch, the English, and Irish.

20. Greek hath the agglutinative faculty of incorporating words ; yet runneth not so glib in poesie as doth the Latine, though far more abundant. The Hebrew

brew likewise, with its auxiliary dialects of Arabick, Caldean, Syriack Æthiopian, and Samaritan, compoundeth prettily, and hath some store of words; yet falleth short by many stages of the Greek.

21. The French, Spanish, and Italians, are but dialects of the Latine, as the English is of the Saxon tongue; though with this difference, that the mixture of Latine with the Gaulish, Moreisco, and Gothish tongues, make up the three first languages; but the more qualification of the Saxon with the old British, frameth not the English to the full, for that, by its promiscuous and ubiquitary borrowing it consisteth almost of all languages: which I speak not in dispraise thereof, although I may with confidence aver, that were all the four aforesaid languages stript of what is not originally their own, we should not be able with them all, in any part of the world, to purchase so much as our breakfast in a market.

22. Now to return from these learned languages; we must acknowledge it to be very strange, why, after thousands of years continual practice in the polishing of them by men of approved faculties, there is neither in them, nor any other tongue hitherto found out, one single word expressive of the vice opposite either to temperance or chastity in the defect; though many rigid monks, even now adays, be guilty of the one, as Diogenes of old was of the other.

23. But that which makes this disease the more incurable, is, that when an exuberant spirit would to any high researched conceit adapt a peculiar word of his own coining, he is branded with incivility, if he apologize not for his boldness, with a *quod ita dixerim percontant Ciceroniana manus, ignoscat Demosibenis genius*, and other such phrases acknowledging his fault of making use of words never uttered by others, or at least by such as were most renowned for eloquence.

24. Though learning sustain great prejudice by this restraint of liberty to endenizen new citizens in the common-wealth of languages, yet do I conceive the reason thereof to proceed from this, that it is thought a leis incongruity to express a thing by circumlocution, then by appropriating a single word thereto, to trans-

gress the bounds of the language ; as in architecture it is esteemed an error of less consequence to make a circuitory passage from one room to another, then by the extravagancy of an irregular sally, to frame projectures disproportionable to the sound of the house.

25. Thus is it, that as according to the largeness of the plat of a building, and compactedness of its walls the work-master contriveth his roofs, platforms, out-jettings, and other such like parts and portions of the whole : just so, conform to the extent and reach which a language in its flexions and compositions hath obtained at first, have the sprucest linguists hitherto been pleased to make use of the words thereto belonging.

26. The bonification and virtuification of *Lully* *Scotus's* Hexcity, and Albedineity of *Suarez* are words exploded by those that effect the purity of the Latine diction ; yet if such were demanded, what other no less concise expression would comport with the neatness of that language, their answer would be *altum silentium* : so easie a matter it is for many to find fault with what they are not able to amend.

27. Nevertheless, why for representing to our understandings the essence of accidents, the fluency of the form as it is *in fieri* ; the faculty of the agent and habit that facilitates it, with many thousands of other such expressions, the terms are not so genuine, as of the members of a man's body, or utensils of his house ; the reason is, because the first inventers of languages, who contrived them for necessity, were not so profoundly versed in philosophical quiddities, as those that succeeded after them ; whose literature increasing, procured their excursion beyond the representatives of the common objects imagined by their forefathers.

28. I have known some to have built houses for necessity, having no other aime before their eyes, but barely to dwell in them ; who nevertheless in a very short space were so enriched that after they had taken pleasure to polish and adorn, what formerly they had but rudely squared, their moveables so multiplyed upon them, that they would have wished they had made them of a larger extent.

29. Even

29. Even so though these languages may be refined by some quaint derivatives and witty compositions, like the striking forth of new lights and doors, out jetting of kernels, erecting of prickets, barbicans, and such like various structures upon one and the same foundation; yet being limited to a certain basis, beyond which the veried in them must not pass, they cannot roam at such random as otherwise they might, had their language been of a larger cope at first.

30. Thus albeit Latine be far better polished now, then it was in the days of *Ennius* and *Livius Andronicus*, yet had the Latinists at first been such philosophers as afterward they were, it would have attained to a great deal of more perfection then it is at for the present.

31. What I have delivered in freedom of the learned languages, I would not have wrested to a sinister sense, as if I meant any thing to their disparagement; for truly I think the time well bestowed, which boys in their tender yeers employ towards the learning of them in a subordination to the excellent things that in them are couched.

32. But ingeniously I must acknowledge my averseness of opinion from those, who are so superstitiously addicted to these languages that they account it learning enough to speak them, although they knew nothing else; which is an error worthy rebuke, seeing *Philosophia sunt res, non verba*; and that whatever the signes be, the things by them signified ought still to be of greater worth.

33. For it boots not so much, by what kind of tokens any matter be brought into our minde, as that the things made known unto us, by such representatives, be of some considerable value: not much unlike the Innes-a-court-gentlemen at London, who usually repairing to their commons at the blowing of a horne, are better pleased with such a signe (so the fare be good) then if they were warned to courser cates, by the sound of a bell or trumpet.

34. Another reason prompteth me thereto, which is this, that in this frozen climate of ours, there is hardly any that is not possessed with the opinion, that
not

not only the three fore-named languages, but a great many other, whom they call originals (whereof they reckon ten or eleven in Europe, and some fifty eight more, or thereabouts, in other nations) were at the confusion of Babel, immediately from God, by a miracle, infused into men: being induced to believe this, not so much for that they had not pursued the interpretation of the Rabbies on that text, declaring the misunderstanding, whereunto the builders were involved by diversity of speech, to have proceeded from nothing else, but their various and discrepant pronunciation of one and the same language, as that they deemed languages to be of an invention so sublime, that naturally the wit of man was not able to reach their composition.

25 Some believe this so pertinaciously, that they esteem all men infidels that are of another faith; whilst in the mean while, I may confidently assever, that the assertors of such a tenet, do thereby extremely dishonor God, who doing whatever is done, by nature, as the actions of an ambassador (as an ambassador) are reputed to be those of the sovereign that sent him, would not have the power he hath given to nature to be disclaimed by any, or any thing said by us in derogation thereof.

36. Should we deny our obedience to the just decree of an inferior judge, because he from whom his authority is derived, did not pronounce the sentence? subordinate magistrates have their power, even in great matters; which to decline, by saying, they have no authority, should make the averrer fall within the compass of a breach of the statute called *scandalum magnatum*.

37 There are of those with us, that wear gowns and beards longer then ever did Aristotle and Aëculapius; who when they see an eclipse of the sun or moon, or a comet in the aire, straight would delude the commons with an opinion that those things are immediately from God, for the sins of the people; as if no natural cause could be produced for such like apparitions.

¶ Here is the number of twelve articles wanting.

50. For which cause, they are much to blame, that think it impossible for any man naturally to frame a language of greater perfection then Greek, Hebrew, or Latine.

51. For who, in stead of affording the true cause of a thing, unnecessarily runs to miracles, tacitely acknowledgeth that God naturally cannot do it: wherein he committeth blasphemy; as that souldier may be accounted guilty of contumacie and disobedience, who rejecting the orders wherewith an inferiour officer is authorized to command him, absolutely refuseth compliance, unless the general himself come in person to require it of him.

52. As there is a possibility such a language may be, so do I think it very requisite such a language were, both for affording of conciseness, and abundance of expression.

53. Such as extol those languages most, are enforced sometimes to say, that *Laborant penuria verborum*; and thereunto immediately subjoyn this reason. *quia plures sunt res quam verba*.

54. That is soon said; and, *ad pauca respicientes facile enuntiant*. But here I ask them, how they come to know that there are more things then words, taking things (as in this sence they ought to be taken) for things universal; because there is no word spoken, which to the conceit of man is not able to represent more individuals then one, be it sun moon, phoenix, or what you will, even amongst verbs, and syncategorematical signes, which do only suppose for the modalities of things: therefore is each word the signe of an universal thing; Peter signifying either this Peter, or that Peter; and any whatever name, surname, or title, being communicable to one and many.

55. Thus though both words and thoughts, as they are signs be universal; yet do I believe that those who did attribute less universality to words then things, knew not definitely the full number of words, taking words for any articulate pronunciation.

56. Nay, I will go further: there is no alphabet in
the

the world, be the calculator never so well skilled in Arithmetick, by vertue whereof the exact number of words may be known; because that number must comprehend all the combinations that letters can have with one another: and this cannot be done, if any letter be wanting; and consequently, by no alphabet as yet framed, wherein (as I have already said in the twelfth article) there is a deficiency of many letters.

57. The universal alphabet therefore must be first conceived, before the exactness of that computation can be attained unto.

58. Then is it, when having couched an alphabet materivative of all the words the mouth of man, with its whole implements, is able to pronounce, and bringing all these words within the systeme of a language, which, by reason of its logopandocie, may deservedly be intituled *The Universal Tongue*, that nothing will better merit the labour of a Grammatical Arithmetician, then, after due enumeration, *hinc inde*, to appariate the words of the universal language with the things of the universe.

59. The analogie therein 'twixt the signe and thing signified holding the more exactly, that as, according to Aristotle, there can be no more worlds but one, because all the matter whereof worlds can be composed, is in this: so can there be no universal language, but this I am about to divulge unto the world, because all the words enuncible are in it contained.

60. If any officious critick will run to the omnipotence of God for framing more worlds, (according to the common saying, nothing is impossible to God, that implies not a contradiction) so he must have recourse to the same omnipotent power for furnishing of man with other speech-tools then his tongue, throat, roof of the mouth, lips, and teeth, before the contexture of another universal language can be warped.

61. That I should hit upon the invention of that, for the furtherance of philosophy, and other disciplines and arts, which never hitherto hath been so much as thought upon by any; and that in a matter of so great extent, as the expressing of all the things in the world,
both

both in themselves, actions, ways of doing, situation, pendicles, relations, connexions, patherick interpositions, and all other appurtenances to a perfect elocution, without being beholding to any language in the world; insomuch as one word will hardly be believed by our fidiſmplicitary gown-men, who, ſatiſfied with their predeceſſors contrivances, and taking all things literally, without examination, blaterate, to the nauſeating even of vulgar ears, thoſe exotick proverbs, there is no new thing under the ſun, *nihil dictum quod non dictum prius*, and beware of philoſophers; authoridating this on Paul, the firſt on Solomon, and the other on Terence.

62. But, poor ſouls, they underſtand not that in the paſſage of Solomon is meant, that there is no innovation in the eſſence of natural things; all tranſmutations on the ſame matter, being into formes, which, as they differ from ſome, ſo have an eſſential uniformity with others pre-exiſtent in the ſame kind.

63. And when it was ſaid by Paul, beware of philoſophers, he meant ſuch ſophiſters as themſelves, who under the vizzard of I know not what, corrupt the channels of the truth, and pervert all philoſophy and learning.

64. As for the ſayings of Terence, whether *Scipio* couched them, or himſelf, they ought to be inferred rather as teſtimonies of neat Latine, then for aſſerting of infallible verities.

65. If there hath been no new thing under the ſun, according to the adulterate ſenſe of thoſe priſtinary lobbcocks, how comes the invention of ſyllogiſms to be attributed to Ariſtotle, that of the ſphere to Archimedes, and logarithms to Neper? it was not Swart, then, and Gertudenburg, that found out gunpowder and the art of printing; for theſe two men lived after the deceaſe of Solomon.

66. Had there been cannon in Solomon's days, Rehoboam (by all appearance) would have made uſe of them for the recovery of his inheritance; nor had ſome mention of artillery been omitted in the books of the Maccabees.

67. *Pancerola's* treatiſe *de novis adimpertis* (although
Polydor

Ploydor Virgil were totally forgot) would be had there been no new thing since Solomon penned *Ecclesiastes*, but as a discourse of platonick reminiscences, and calling to minde some formerly-lost fancies.

68. Truly, I am so far from being of the opinion of those Archæomanetick coxcombs, that I really think there will alwayes be new inventions, where there are excellent spirits.

69. For as I ascribe unto myself the invention of the trifotet trail trigonometry, for facility of calculation by representatives of letters and syllables; the proving of the equeipollencie and opposition both of plaine and modal enunciations by rules of geometry, the unfolding of the chiefest part of philosophy by a continued geographical allegory; and above a hundred other several books on different subjects, the conceit of so much as one whereof never entered into the braines of any before myself (although many of them have been lost at Worcester-fight:; so am I confident, that others after me may fall upon some straine of another kind, never, before that, dreamed upon by those of foregoing ages.

70. Now to the end the reader may be more enamored of the language, wherein I am to publish a grammar and lexicon, I will here set down some few qualities and advantages peculiar to itself, and which no language else (although all other concurred with it) is able to reach unto.

71. First, there is not a word utterable by the mouth of man, which in this language hath not a peculiar signification by itself. so that the allegation of *Bliteri* by the *Summulists*, will be of small validity.

72. Secondly, such as will harken to my instructions, if some strange word be proposed to them, whereof there are many thousands of millions, deviseable by the wit of man, which never hitherto by any breathing have been uttered, shall be able, although he know not the ultimate signification thereof, to declare what part of speech it is; or if a nounce, unto what predicament or class it is to be reduced; whether it be the signe of a real or notional thing, or somewhat concern-

ing

ing mechannick trades in their tooles, or tearmes; or if real, whether natural or artificial, compleat, or incomplete; for words here do supone for the things which they signifie; as when we see my lord generals picture, we say, there is my Lord general

73. Thirdly, This world of words hath but two hundred and fifty prime radices upon which all the rest are branched: for better understanding whereof, with all its dependant boughs, sprigs, and ramelets; I have before my Lexicon set down the division thereof (making use of another allegory) into so many cities, which are subdivided into streets, they againe into lanes, those into houses, these into stories; whereof each room standeth for a word; and all these so methodically, that who observeth my precepts thereanent, shall at the first hearing of a word, know to what city it belongeth, and consequently not be ignorant of some general signification thereof, till after a most exact prying into all its letters, finding the street, lane, house, story, and room thereby denotated, he punctually hit upon the very proper thing it represents in its most specifical signification.

74. Fourthly, By virtue of adjectitious syllabicals annexible to Nouns and Verbs, there will arise of several words, what compound, what derivative, belonging in this language to one Noun or to one Verb alone, a greater number then doth pertaine to all the parts of speech, in the most copious Language in the world besides.

75. Fifthly, So great energy to every meanest constitutive part of a word in this Language is appropriated, that one word thereof, though but of seven syllables at most, shall comprehend that which no Language else in the world is able to express in fewer then fouricore and fifteen several words; and that not only a word here and there for masteries sake, but several millions of such; which, to any initiated in the rudiments of my *Grammar*, shall be easie to frame.

76. Sixthly, In the cases of all the declinable parts of speech, it surpasseth all other Languages whatsoever: for whilst others have but five or six at most, it hath ten, besides the nominative.

H

77. Seventh-

77. Seventhly, There is none of the learned Languages, but hath store of Nouns defective of some case or other ; but in this language there is no heteroclite in any declinable word, nor redundancie or deficiency of cases.

78. Eighthly, Every word capable of number, is better provided therewith in this Language, then by any other : for instead of two or three numbers which others have, this affordeth you four ; to wit, the singular, dual, plural, and redual.

79. Ninthly, It is not in this as other Languages, wherein some words lack one number, and some another : for here each casitive or personal part of speech is endued with all the numbers.

80. Tenthly, In this Tongue there are eleven genders ; wherein likewise it exceedeth all other Languages.

81. Eleventhly, Verbs, Mongrels, Participles, and Hybrids, have all of them ten Tenses, besides the present ; which number, no Language else is able to attaine to.

82. Twelfthly, Though there be many conjugable words in other Languages defective of Tenses, yet doth this tongue allow of no such anomaly, but granteth all to each.

83. Thirteenthly, In lieu of six Moods which other Languages have at most, this one enjoyeth seven in its conjugable words,

84. Fourteenthly, Verbs here, or other conjugable parts of speech, admit of no want of Moods, as doe other Languages.

85. Fifteenthly, In this Language, the Verbs and Participles have four voices, although it was never heard that ever any other Language had above three.

86. Sixteenthly, No other Tongue hath above eight or nine parts of speech ; but this hath twelve.

87. Seventeenthly, For variety of diction in each part of speech, it surmounteth all the Languages in the world.

88. Eighteenthly, Each Noun thereof, or Verb, may begin or end with a Vowel or Consonant, as to the peruser shall seem most expedient.

89. Nine-

89. Nineteenthly, Every word of this Language declinable or indeclinable hath at least ten several synonimas.

90. Twentiethly, Each of these synonyma's, in some circumstance of the signification, differeth from the rest.

91. One and twentiethly, Every faculty, science, art, trade, or discipline, requiring many words for expression of the knowledge thereof, hath each its respective root from whence all the words thereto belonging are derived.

92. Two and twentiethly, In this Language the opposite members of a division have usually the same letters in the words, which signifie them; the initial and final letter being all one; with a transmutation only in the middle ones.

93. Three and twentiethly, Every word in this Language signifieth as well backward as forward; and how ever you invert the letters, still shall you fall upon significant words: whereby a wonderful facility is obtained in making of Anagrams.

94. Four and twentiethly, There is no Language in the world, but for every word thereof, it will afford you another of the same signification, of equal syllables with it, and beginning or ending, or both, with vowels or consonants as it doth.

95. Five and twentiethly, By vertue hereof, there is no Hexameter, Elegiack, Saphick, Asclepiad, Iambick, or any other kind of Latine or Greek verse, but I will afford you another in this Language of the same sort, without a syllable more or less in the one then the other, *Spondeæ* answering to *Spondeæ*, *dactil* to *dactil*, *casure* to *casure*, and each foot to other, with all uniformity imaginable.

96. Six and twentiethly, As it troteth easily with metrical feet, so at the end of the career of each line, hath it the dexterity, after the maner of our English and other vernaculary Tongues, to stop with the closure of a rime; in the framing whereof, the well-versed in that Language shall have so little labour, that for every word therein he shall be able to furnish at

least five hundred several monosyllables of the same termination with it. *

97. Seven and twentiethly, In translating verses of any vernaculary Tongue, such as Italian, French, Spanish, Slavonian, Dutch, Irish, English, or whatever it be, it affords you words of the same signification, syllable for syllable, and the closure of each line a ryme, as in the original.

98. Eight and twentiethly, By this Language, and the letters thereof, we may do such admirable feats in numbers, that no cyfering can reach its compendiousness: for whereas the ordinary way of numbering by thousands of thousands of thousands of thousands, doth but confuse the hearers understanding; to remedy which, I devised, even by cyfering itself, a far more exact maner of numeration, as in the Treatise of Arithmetick which I have ready for the press, is evidently apparent; this Language affordeth so concise words for numbering, that the number for setting down, whereof would, require in vulgar Arithmetick, more figures in a row then there might be grains of sand containable from the center of the earth, to the highest heavens, is in it expressed by two letters.

99. Nine and twentiethly, What rational Logarithms do by writing, this language doth by heart; and by adding of letters, shall multiply numbers; which is a most exquisite secret.

100. Thirtiethly, The digits are expressed by vowels, and the consonants stand for all the results of the Cephalisme, from ten to eighty one, inclusively; whereby many pretty Arithmetical tricks are performed.

101. One and thirtiethly, In the denomination of the fixed Stars, it affordeth the most significant way imaginary: for by the single word alone which represents the star, you shall know the magnitude, together with the longitude and latitude, both in degrees and minutes of the star that is expressed by it.

102. Two and thirtiethly, By one word in this Language, we shall understand what degree, or what minute of the degree of a signe in the Zodiacke, the Sun or Moon, or any other planet is in.

103. Three and thirtiethly, As for the yeer of God,
the

the moneth of that yeer, week of the moneth, day of that week, partition of the day, hour of that partition, quarter and half quarter of the hour, a word of one syllable in this Language will expresse it all to the full.

104. Four and thirtiethly, In this Language, also, words expressive of herbs, represent unto us with what degree of cold, moisture, heat, or drieness they are qualified; together with some other property distinguishing them from other herbs.

105. Five and thirtiethly, In matter of colours, we shall learn by words in this language the proportion of light, shadow, or darkness commixed in them.

106. Six and thirtiethly, In the composition of syllables by vowels and consonants, it affordeth the aptest words that can be imagined, for expressing how many vowels and consonants any syllable is compounded of, and how placed in priority and situation to one another. Which secret in this language, is exceeding necessary, for understanding the vigour of derivatives in their variety of signification.

107. Seven and thirtiethly, For attaining to that dexterity which Mithridates king of Pontus was said to have, in calling all his souldiers of an army of threescore thousand men, by their names and surnames; this language will be so convenient, that if a general, according to the rules thereof, will give new names to his souldiers, whether horse, foot, or dragoons, as the French use to do their infantry by their *noms de guerre*; he shall be able, at the first hearing of the word that represents the name of a souldier, to know of what brigadge, regiment, troop, company, squadron or division he is; and whether he be of the cavalry, or of the foot; a single souldier, or an officer, or belonging to the artillery or baggage: which device, in my opinion, is not unuseful for those great captains that would endear themselves in the favour of the souldiery.

108. Eight and thirtiethly, In the contexture of nouns, pronouns, and preposital articles united together, it administred many wonderful varieties of la-

conick expressions; as in the grammar thereof shall more at large be made known unto you.

109. Nine and thirtiethly, Every word in this Language is significative of a number; because, as words may be increased by addition of letters and syllables; so of numbers is there a progress *in infinitum*.

110. Fourtiethly, In this language every number, how great soever, may be expressed by one single word.

111. One and fourtiethly, As every number essentially differeth from another, so shall the words expressive of several numbers, be from one another distinguished.

112. Two and fourtiethly, No language but this hath in its words the whole number of letters, that is ten vowels, and five and twenty consonants; by which means there is no word escapes the latitude thereof.

113. Three and fourtiethly, As its interjections are more numerous, so are they more emphatical in their respective expression of passions, then that part of speech is in any other language whatsoever.

114. Four and fourtiethly, The more syllables there be in any one word of this language the *manyer* several significations it hath: with which propriety no other language is endowed.

115. Five and fourtiethly, All the several genders in this language, are as well competent to verbs as nouns: by vertue whereof, at the first uttering of a verb in the active voice, you shall know whether it be a god, a goddess, a man, a woman, a beast, or any thing inanimate, (and so thorow the other five genders) that doth the action: which excellencie is altogether peculiar unto this language.

116. Six and fourtiethly, In this language there is an art, out of every word, of what kinde of speech soever it be, to frame a verb; whereby, for expressing all manner of actions, a great facility is attained unto.

117. Seven and fourtiethly, To all manner of verbs, and many syncategorematical words, is allowed in this language a flexion by cases, unknown to other tongues, thereby

thereby to represent unto our understandings more compendious expressions then is possible to afford by any other means.

118. Eight and fortiethly, Of all languages, this is the most compendious in complement, and consequently, fittest for courtiers and ladies.

119. Nine and fortiethly, For writing of missives, letters of state, and all other manner of epistles, whether serious or otherways, it affordeth the compactest stile of any language in the world; and therefore, of all other, the most requisite to be learned by statesmen and merchants.

120. Fiftiethly, No language in matter of prayer and ejaculations to Almighty God, is able, for conciseness of expression to compare with it; and therefore, of all other, the most fit for the use of church-men, and spirits inclined to devotion.

121. One and fiftiethly, This language hath a modification of the tense, whether present, preterite, or future, of so curious invention for couching much matter in few words, that no other language ever had the like.

122. Two and fiftiethly, There is not a proper name in any country of the world, for which this language affords not a peculiar word, without being beholden to any other.

123. Three and fiftiethly, In many thousands of words belonging to this language, there is not a letter which hath not a peculiar signification by itself.

124. Four and fiftiethly, The polysyllables of this language do all of them signifie by their monosyllables; which no word in any other language doth, *ex institutione*, but the compound ones: for though the syllabical parts of *ex lex* separately signifie as in the compound; yet those of *homo* do it not, nor yet those of *dote* or *domus*, as in the whole: and so it is in all other languages except the same: for there are in the Italian and Latine tongues words of ten, eleven, or twelve syllables, whereof not one syllable by itself doth signifie any thing at all in that language, of what it doth in the whole; as *adolescunturiatissimamente*, *honorificabilitudinitatibus*, &c.

125. Five

125, Five and fiftiethly, All the languages in the world will be beholding to this, and this to none.

126. Six and fiftiethly, There is yet another wonder in this language, which although a little touched by the bye in the fifty eight article of this preface, I will mention yet once more, and it is this, that though this language have advantage of all other, it is impossible any other in time coming surpasse it, because, as I have already said, it comprehendeth first, all words expressible; and then, in matter of the obliquity of cases and tenses, the contrivance of indeclinable parts, and right disposure of vowels and consonants, for distinguishing of various significations within the latitude of letters, cannot be afforded a way so expedient.

127. Seven and fiftiethly, The greatest wonder of all, is, that of all the languages in the world, it is the easiest to learn; a boy of ten years old, being able to attaine to the knowledge thereof, in three moneths space; because there are in it many facilitations for the memory, which no other language hath but itself.

128. Eight and fiftiethly, Sooner shall one reach the understanding of things to be signified by the words of this language, then by those of any other, for that as logarithms in comparison of absolute numbers, so do the words thereof in their initials respectively vary according to the nature of the things which they signifie.

129. Nine and fiftiethly, For pithiness of proverbs, oracles, and sentences, no language can parallel with it.

130. Sixtiethly, In axioms, maxims, and aphorismes it is excellent above all other languages.

131. One and sixtiethly, For definitions, divisions, and distinctions, no language is so apt.

132. Two and sixtiethly, For the affirmation, negation, and infinitation of propositions, it hath proprieties unknown to any other language, most necessary for knowledge.

133. Three and sixtiethly, In matter of enthymemes syllogisms, and all manner of illative ratiocination, it is the most compendious in the world.

134. Besides these sixty and three advantages above
all

all other languages, I might have couched thrice as many more, of no less consideration then the aforesaid, but that these same will suffice to sharpen the longi: g of the generous reader, after the intrinsical and most researched secrets of the new grammar and lexicon which I am to evulge.

TO contrive a language of this perfection, will be thought by the primeſt wits of this age, a work of a great undertaking; and that the promover of ſo excellent an invention, ſhould not lack for any encouragement, tending to the accompliſhment of a taſk of ſuch maine concernment. If any ſay there are too many languages already, and that by their multiplicity and confuſion, the knowledge of things having been much retarded, this fabrick of a new one may be well forborn, becauſe it would but intangle the minde with more impeſtrements, where there was too much difficulty before: I anſwer, that this maketh not one more, but in a manner comprehendeth all in it; whereby it facilitates, and doth not obſtruct: for by making Greek, Latin, and all the other learned Languages the more expreſſive, it furthers the progreſs of all the arts and ſciences, to the attaining whereof the uttering of our conceptions in due and ſignificant tearms, hath, by ſome of the moſt literate men in former ages, been eſteemed ſo exceeding requiſite, that for attributing a kind of neceſſity thereunto, they are till this hour called by the name of *Nominal Philoſophers*; it being thus very apparent to any well affected to literature, that the performance of ſuch a deſigne would be of a great expediency for ſcholars: equity itſelf ſeemeth to plead, that unto him by whom a benefit redounds to many, is competent by many a proportionable retribution: yet ſeeing nothing ought to be charged on the public, but upon conſiderations of great weight; I will promiſe ſome few inſallible principles, that upon them the world may ſee, how demonſtratively are grounded the Authors moſt reaſonable demands.

1. **E**ach good thing is desirable, because goodnesse is the object of the will.

2. Every thing that ought to be desired, is really good ; because a well-directed will is not deceived with appearances.

3. The better a thing be, the more it is to be desired ; because there is a proportion betwixt the object and the faculty.

4. The mind is better then the body ; because by it we are the image of God.

5. The goods of the minde are better then those of the body ; because they give embellishment to the nobler part.

6. The goods of either minde or body are better then wealth ; because wealth is but subservient to either, and the end is more noble then the means which are ordained for it

7. Learning is the good of the minde ; because it beautifieth it.

8. This new language is an invention full of learning ; because the knowledge of all arts and disciplines is much advanced by it.

9. A discovery is the revealment of some good thing which formerly was either concealed, or not at all known ; for in a discovery two things are requisite ; first, that it be good ; secondly, that it be revealed.

10. Who discovereth a secret of money, should have the fifth or third part thereof ; because there is an act of parliament for it.

11. If there be any discovery in learning, the act ought to extend to it ; because the state is endowed with a soul as well as a body.

12. This new-found-out invention is a discovery of learning ; because the two *requisita's* of a discovery, together with the description of learning, are competent thereto.

13. Who discovereth most of the best good, deserveth the best recompense ; because merit and reward are analogical in a proportion of the greater reward to the greater merit.

14. Though money be not proportionable to learning, yet seeing the learned man may have need of money,

ney, he should not lack it ; if not a full recompence, at least as a donative or largesse, should it be given unto him, in testimony of his worth, and the respect of others toward him, and withal to encourage him the more to eminent undertakings : for were it otherwise, the more deserving a man were, the worse he would be used ; there being nothing so unreasonable, as to refuse a little to any that stands in need thereof, because a great deal more is due unto him : as if in time of famine, there being no more but one peny-loaf to give unto a prince, he should be made starve for the want of it, because of his deserving better fare : For *that which comprehends the more, comprehendeth the less.*

15. In matter of recompence for good things proceeding from the minde, which in the midst of flames cannot be conquered, and by vertue whereof a gallant man is alwayes free, and invincible in his better part, we ought altogether to prescind and abstract from the conditions of the native country, and person of the deserver, whether that be fertile, or barren ; or this, at liberty or indurance ; for these being things, *quæ non fecimus ipsi*, we ought to say, *Vix ea nostra voco* : and therefore seeing punishment and reward should attend the performance of nothing else, but what did lye in our power to do, or not to do ; and that the specifying of good or bad actions, dependeth upon the qualification of the intention ; no man should be either punished, or rewarded, for being either a Scottish man, or prisoner, or both, if no other reason concur therewith ; because the country of our birth, and state of our person, as being oftentimes the effects of a good or bad fortune, are not alwayes in our power to command.

16. If by means of the aforesaid discovery, may be effectuated the saving of great charges to the subjects of the land, a pecunial or prædial recompense will (in so far) be very answerable to the nature of that service : because in matter of merit, and the reward proportionable thereunto, money is with money, and things vendible, no less homogeneal, then honor with vertue.

17. The

17. The state no doubt will deal proportionably with their prisoners of war, without *prosopolepsie*, or any respect to one more then another; and that by a geometrical equity, because it is just

18. The state assuredly will grant the same freedom to one prisoner (*cæteris paribus*) which they do to another, and upon the same terms, those of a like condition not being unequally faulty; because they will not be unjust.

19. If any one prisoner of a like condition and quality, at the least (*in cæteris*) with another that hath obtained his liberty, represent to the publick somewhat conduible thereunto, which the other is not versed in, common equity requireth, that he have a compensation futable to that additional endowment; for, *si ab inæqualibus æqualia demas, quæ restant sunt æqualia*; and the act for discoveries maintaines the truth thereof.

20. Though it be commonly maintained amongst the Protestants, that we cannot supererogate towards Almighty God, (albeit those of the Romish faith be of another opinion) for that God cannot be unjust, how severely soever he inflict his afflictions; and that all the favors he conferreth on mankind are of his meer grace, not our deserving: yet that a subject may be capable of supererogation towards any sublunary state or sovereignty, is not only agreeable with all the religions of the world; but also a maine principle of humane society, and ground unalterable of politick Government; for who transgresse not the limits of those good subjects, whose actions, thoughts, and words, shew at all times faithfulness, loyalty, and obedience to the sovereign power under which they live, are universally esteemed by so doing, to discharge their duty so to the full, that in reason no more can be required of them. If therefore it happen, besides this general bond of fidelity whereunto all the natives and inhabitants of a country are by their birth and protection inviolably ingaged, that any one more obliging then others, performe some singular good office, unto which he was not formerly tyed by the strictness of allegiance, there is no doubt, but that the publick (whom

(whom nature exempteth not from thankfulness, more than private persons) should and will acknowledge such an action, exceeding the reach of his fellow-patriots and co-habitants, to be meritorious, and therefore worthy of recompense; upon which consideration, according to the peoples diversity of carriage, in the well or ill demeaning of themselves, are built the two maine pillars of reward and punishment, without which the strongest commonwealth on earth is not able to subsist long from falling to pieces. That it is so, I appeal to *Scipio*, who (with the approbation of all that lived since his dayes) exclaimed against *Rome*, in these words, *O ingratham patriam!* as likewise to those many great statesmen and philosophers, who from age to age twitted the *Athenians* with ingratitude for the ostracizing of *Aristides*; for if humane frailties were not incident to princes, states, and incorporations, as well as unto individuals in their single and private callings, and particular deportments; there would never be any need of protestations, declarations, or defensive war against the tyranny, usurpations, and oppressions of misrule. Hence do I think that in a well polished state, reward will not be wanting to him that merits it for his good service; because punishment, by the law, attends the offender; and *contrariorum eadem est ratio*.

21. It is acknowledged by the laws and customs of this island, that the subjects thereof have a right of propriety to their goods, notwithstanding the titles of dominion and supremacy remaining in the persons of others above them; and that if for erecting a castle, fort, church, hospital, colledge, hall, magazine, or any other kind of edifice tending to publike use, the state should be pleased to incroach upon the land of any private person, who doubteth but that such a man (of how mean soever a condition he be) will in justice be heard to give up, and require the full value of his land, that a compensation suitable to the worth thereof, may be allowed to him? founding the equity of so just a retribution upon Ahab's case in Naboth's vineyard. Now the soul and body of man being more a man's own (they being the constitutive parts where-

of physically he is compos'd) then are the goods of fortune, which totally are accidental to him, it follows clearly that a man hath a full right of propriety to the goods of his own mind, and consequently such goods being better (as hath been evidenced by the sixth axiom) than any external means, what can be more manifest, than that he who is endowed with them (so careful a course being taken for the satisfaction of any in matter of outward wealth) may at the best rate he can, capitulate for their disposal, with what persons he thinks most concerned in the benefits and utility by them accreſcing; because it is an argument *a minore ad majus*, and therefore *a fortiori*.

22. If such a one nevertheless voluntarily accept of a lesser recompence, then by his deserving he may claim right unto, he is not unjustly dealt with; *quia volenti non fit injuria*, and *pactum hominis tollit conditione legis*.

These specious Axiomes, definitions, and uncontrollable Maximes, thus premised, I must make bold, in behalf of the author, to deduce from thence the equity of his desires, in demanding that the same inheritance, which for these several hundreds of yeers, through a great many progenitors, hath by his ancestors, without the interruption of any other, been possesst, be now fully devolved on him, with the same privileges and immunities, in all things, as they enjoyed it. But, the better to make appear his ingenuity in this his suit, and modestie in requiring no more, it is expedient to declare what it is he offereth unto the state, for obliging them to vouchsafe him the grant of no less. May the reader therefore be pleased to understand, that it is the discovery of a secret in learning, which, besides the great contentment it cannot chuse but yeeld to ingenious spirits, will afford a huge benefit to students of all sorts, by the abridgement of their studies, in making them learn more in three yeers, with the help thereof, then, without it, in the space of five. This saving of two yeers charges to scholars, in such a vast dominion as this is, although I speak nothing of the sparing of so much time, (which, to a methodical wit of any pregnancie, is a menage of an

an inestimable value) cannot be appreciated, how parsimonious soever they be in their diet and apparel,) at less then ten thousand pounds English a yeer.

That this is a secret, it is clear by this, That never any, since the laying of the foundations of the earth, did so much as divulge a syllable thereof; which undoubtedly they would have done, had they had any knowledge therein. And that none now living (be it spoken without disparagement of any) either knoweth it, or knoweth how to go about, save the aforesaid author alone, who is willing to forfeit all he demands (although by birth-right it be his own already, and worth near upon a thousand pounds Sterlin a yeer,) if, without his help, any breathing (notwithstanding the instructions may possibly be had by his lost papers, and by what in the preceding articles hath been in this little tractate promulgated) shall, within half a yeer after the date hereof, give any apparent testimony to the world, that he hath any insight in this invention.

Which, that it is good and desirable, is evident by the first and second axiomes: and that it is a discovery, and a discovery of learning, by the ninth and twelfth: that the discovery of a matter of less moment then it, deserveth great sums of money, is manifest by the tenth and thirteenth: and that a retribution of great value should attend the disclosure of so prime a secret, by the eleventh and fourteenth: that the knowledge of this invention is of more worth then either strength or wealth, is proved by the fifth and sixth: and that it is more to be desired than any thing that is at the disposure of fortune, by the third and fourth: that it doth promote reason, illuminate the judgement, further and improve literature, by polishing and imbellishing the inward abilities of man, and faculties of his minde, is clear by the seventh and eighth.

Thus much of the invention, or thing invented; which (as the fruit is to be accounted of less worth then the tree, which yeerly produceth the like; cistern-water, that daily diminisheth, then that of a fountain, which is inexhaustible; and a hay-mow, then the meadow on which it grew) being (as in reason it ought)

to be estimated at a rate much inferior to the inventor, from whose brains have already issued off-springs every whit as considerable, with parturience for greater births, if a malevolent time disobstetricate not their enixibility, it followeth of necessity that he should reap the benefit that is due for the invention, with hopes of a higher remuneration for what of the like nature remaineth as yet unsatisfied. And although his being a Scot, and a prisoner of war, may perhaps (in the opinion of some) eclipse the splendor of so great an expectation; yet that it should not, is most perspicuously evinced by the fifteenth axiome.

That he is a Scot, he denieth not; but that he thereby meriteth to be either praised or dispraised, is utterly to be disavowed, because it lay not in his power to appoint localities for his mother's residence at the time of his nativity, or to enact any thing before he had a being himself.

True it is, that nothing is more usual in speech, then to blame all, for the fault of the greater part; and to twit a whole country with that vice, to which most of its inhabitants are inclined. Hence have we these sayings: "The Spaniards are proud, the French inconstant, the Italians lecherous, the Cretians lyers, the Sicilians false, the Asiatics effeminate, the Crovats cruel, the Dutch temuleucious, the Polonians quarrelsome, the Saxons mutinous;" and so forth thorow other territories, nurseries of enormities of another kind: although nothing be more certain, then that there are some Spaniards as humble, French as constant, Italians chaste, Cretians true, Sicilians ingenuous, Asiatics warlike, Crovates merciful, Dutch sober, Polonians peaceable, and some Saxons as loyal, as any in the world besides. By which account, all forreigners (for such are all the inhabitants on the earth, in relation to those that are not their compatriots) yeelding to the most and some of each stranger-land, in its respective vice and vertue; it may safely be avouched, that there is under the sun no national fault, nor national deserving, whereby all merit to be punished, or all rewarded; because the badness of most in each, destroys

stroys the universality of vertue ; and the good inclination of some in all, cuts off the generality of vice.

But to come neerer home : seeing Scotland was never loaded with so much disreputation, for covetousness and hypocrisie, as it is at this present ; and that the Knight, for whom this Treatise is intended, hath, as a patriot, some interest in the good name thereof ; it is not amiss, that, for the love of him and all honest Scots, I glance a little at the occasion (if not the cause) of so heavie an imputation ; especially that country having been aspersed therewith, long before it had sustained the loss of any battel, wherein the several miscarriages looked rather like the effect of what formerly had procured the said reproach, then any way as the causes thereof : for where covetousness is predominant, fidelity, fortitude, and vigilancie, must needs discamp, if *Mammona* give the word : the concomitancie of vices (seeing *contrariorum eadem est ratio*) being a sequele from that infallible tenet in the morals, the concatenation of vertues.

How this covetousness, under the mask of religion, took such deep root in that land, was one way occasioned by some ministers, who, to augment their stipends, and cram their bags full of money, thought fit to possess the mindes of the people with a strong opinion of their sanctity, and implicit obedience to their injunctions : to which effect, most rigidly Israelitizing it in their synagogical sanhedrins, and officiously bragging in their pulpits (even when Scotland, by divers notorious calamities of both sword, plague, and famine, was brought very lowe) that no nation (for being likest to the Jews of any other) was so glorious as it ; they, with a pharisaical superciliosity, would always rebuke the Non-covenanters and Sectaries as publicans and sinners, unfit for the purity of their conversation, unless, by the malignancie or over-mastering power of a cross winde, they should be forced to cale the hypocritical bunt, let fall the top-gallant of their counterfeited devotion, and tackling about, to sail a quite contrary course, (as many of them have already done)) the better at last to cast anchor in the harbour of Profit,

fit, which is the butt they aimed at, and sole period of all their dissimulations

For I have known some, even of the most rigid zealots, who, rather than to forgo their present emoluments, by continual receiving, and never erogating; by never sowing, and always reaping; and by making the sterility of all men prove fruitful to them, and their fertility barren to all, would with Presbytery were of as empty a sound, as its homæotelest, Bli-tery; and the covenant, which asserts it no less exploded from all ecclesiastical societies, then Plautus exolet phrases have been from the eloquent orations of Ciceron.

But this affecting only a part of the tribe of Levi, how the remainder of new Palestine (as the kirkomantic Philarchaists would have it called) comes to be upbraided with the same opprobry of covetousness, is that which I am so heartily sorry for, that to wipe off its obloquy, I would undertake a pilgrimage to old Judea, visit the ruines of Jerusalem, and trace the foot-steps of Zedekiah's fellow-captives to the gates of Babylon.

Yet did this so great an inconvenience proceed meerly from an incogitancy, in not taking heed to what is prescribed by Prudence the directress of all vertues, and consequently of that which moderates the actions of giving and receiving; (although it be *nobilius dare quam accipere*; the non-vitiosity whereof, by her injunctions, dependeth on the judicious observing of all the circumstances mentioned in this Mnemoneutick Hexameter *Quis, quid, ubi, quibus auxiliis, cur, quomodo quando*, whose last particle, by the untimely taking of a just debt, and unseasonable receiving of what at another time might have been lawfully required, being too carelessly regarded by the state and milice of that country, gave occasion to this contumely; the stain whereof remaineth still, notwithstanding the loss in money (besides other prejudices) sustained since, of ten times more then they got.

I heard once a Maronite Jew to vindicate the reputation of the family and village of the Iscariots, in which he pretended to have some interest, very seriously

ously relate, that according to the opinion of Rabbi Ezra, the thirty pieces of silver delivered to Judas, was but the same sum which, long before that, when Christ went up from Galilee to celebrate the feast of tabernacles at Jerusalem, Malchus the servant of Caiaphas had borrowed from him (whilst he had the charge of his Master's bag) with assurance punctually to repay it him again, at the subsequent term of the passover, as the fashion was then amongst the inhabitants of Judea : but although it were so (which we are not bound to give ear to, because it is plainly set down in the fifth verse of the two and twentieth Chapter of the Evangile according to Saint Luke, that the high priests made a covenant with Judas) yet should he not have received the money in the very nick of the time that his master was to be apprehended.

This I the rather believe, for that I likewise heard a minister say, that he offends God who stretcheth forth his hand to take in the payment of any debt (how just soever it be) upon a Sunday ; and that though a purse full of gold were offered unto himself, whilst he is a preaching in the pulpit, he would refuse it.

These collateral instances I introduce, not for application, but illustration sake ; not for comparison, but explication of the congruent adapting of necessary punctilio's for the framing of a vertuous action.

Another thing there is that fixeth a grievous scandal upon that nation, in matter of philargyrie, or love of money ; and it is this : there hath been in London, and repairing to it, for these many yeers together, a knot of Scottish bankers, collybists, or coine-courfers, of traffickers in merchandise to and againe, and of men of other professions, who by hook and crook, *fas et nefas*, slight and might (all being as fish their net could catch) having feathered their nests to some purpose, look so idolatrously, upon their Dagon of wealth, and so closely (like the earth's dull center) hug all unto themselves ; that, for no respect of vertue, honor, kindred, patriotism, or whatever else (be it never so recommendable, will they depart from so much as one single peny, whose emission doth not, without any hazard

hazard of loss, in a very short time superlucrate beyond all conscience an additionall increase, to the heap of that stock which they so much adore : which churlish and tenacious humor, hath made many, that were not acquainted with any else of that country, to imagine all their compatriots infected with the same leprosie of a wretched peevishness ; whereof those *quomodocunquizing* clusterfists and rapacious varlets have given of late such cannibal-like proofs, by their inhumanity and obdurate carriage towards some (whose shoos-strings they are not worthy to unty) that were it not that a more able pen then mine, will assuredly not faile to jerk them on all sides, in case, by their better demeanor for the future, they endeavour not to wipe off the blot, wherewith their native country by their fordid avarice, and miserable baseness hath been so foully stained ; I would at this very instant blaze them out in their names and surnames, notwithstanding the vizard of Presbyterian zeal wherewith they maske themselves ; that like so many wolves, foxes, or Athenian Timons, they might in all times coming, be debarred the benefit of any honest conversation.

Thus is it perceptible how usual it is, from the irregularity of a few, to conclude an universal defection ; and that the whole is faulty, because a part is not right ; there being in it a fallacy of induction, as if because this, that and the other are both greedy and dissembling, that therefore all other their country-men are such : which will no wayes follow, if any one of these others be free from those vices ; for that one particular negative (by the rules of contradictory opposites) will destroy an universal affirmative ; and of such there are many thousands in that nation, who are neither greedy nor dissemblers.

And so would all the rest, if a joint and unanimous course were taken, to have their noblemen free from baseness, their church-meh from avarice, their merchants from deceit, their gentlemen from pusillanimity, their lawyers from prevarication, their tradesmen from idleness, their farmers from lying, their young men from pride, their old men from morosity, their
rich

rich from hard heartedness, their poor from theiving, their great ones from faction, their meaner sort from implicit sectatorship, the magistrates from injustice, the clients from litigiousness, and all of them from dishonesty, and disrespect of learning; which, though but negatives of virtue, and (at best) but the *ultimum non esse* of vice, would nevertheless go near to restore the good fame of that country to its pristine integrity; the report whereof was raised to so high a pitch of old, that in a book in the last edition of a pretty bulk, written in the Latine Tongue, by one Dempster, there is mention made, what for armes and arts, of at least five thousand Illustrious men of Scotland, the last liver whereof dyed above fifty yeers ago.

Nor did their succession so far degenerate from the race of so worthy progenitors, but that even of late (although before the intestine garboyles of this island) several of them have for their fidelity, valor, and gallantry, been exceedingly renowned over all France, Spaine, the Venetian territories Pole, Moscovy, the Low-countrys, Swedland, Hungary, Germany, Denmark. and other states and kingdoms; as may appear by General Rutherford, my Lord General Sir James Spence of Wormiston, afterwards by the Swedish King created Earl of Orholm; Sir Patrick Ruthven Governor of Ulme, general of an army of High-Germans, and afterwards Earl of Forth and Branford; Sir Alexander Leslie governor of the cities along the Baltick coast, Field-marshal over the army in Westphalia, and afterwards intituled, *Scoticani faderis supremus dux*; General James King, afterwards made Lord Ythen; Colonel David Leslie commander of a regiment of horse over the Dutch, and afterwards in these our domestic wars advanced to be Lieutenant-general of both horse and foot; Major-general Thomas Ker, Sir David Drummond General-major, and governor of Stetin in Pomerania; Sir George Douglas Colonel, and afterwards employed in embassies betwixt the Sovereigns of Britain and Swedland; Colonel George Lindtay, Earl of Craford; Colonel Lord Forbes, Colonel Lord Saint Colme, Colonel Lodowick Leslie, and in the late troubles at home, governor of Berwick, and Tintmouth-

mouth-sheels ; Colonel Sir James Ramsey governor of Hanaw ; Colonel Alexander Ramsey governor of Crafsenach, and quartermaster-general to the Duke of Wy-mar, Colonel William Baillie, afterwards in these our intestine broyls promoted to the charge of lieutenant-general ; another Colonel Ramsey, besides any of the former two whose name I cannot hit upon ; Sir James Lumfden colonel in Germany, and afterwards governor of Newcastle, and general major in the Scottish wars ; Sir George Cunningham, Sir John Ruthven, Sir John Hamilton, Sir John Meldrum, Sir Arthur Forbes, Sir Frederick Hamilton, Sir James Hamilton, Sir Francis Ruthven, Sir John Innes, Sir William Balantine ; and several other knights, all colonels of horse or foot in the Swedish wars.

As likewise by Colonel Alexander Hamilton, agnamed *Dear Sandy*, who afterwards in Scotland was made General of the artillery, for that in some measure he had exercised the same charge in Dutch-land, under the command of Marquis James Hamilton whose general-ship over six thousand English in the Swedish service, I had almost forgot, by Colonel Robert Cunningham, Colonel Robert Monro of Fowls, Colonel Obstol Monro, Colonel Hector Monro, Colonel Robert Monro, lately general-major in Ireland who wrote a book in folio, intituled, *Monroes expedition* ; Colonel Affen Monro, Colonel James Seaton, and Colonel James Seaton, Colonel John Kinindmond, Colonel John Urquhart, who is a valiant souldier, expert commander, and learned scholar ; Colonel James Spence, Colonel Hugh Hamilton, Colonel Francis Sinclair, Colonel John Leslie of Wardes, Colonel John Leslie, agnamed the *Omnipotent*, afterwards made major general ; Colonel Robert Lumfden, Colonel Robert Leslie, Colonel William Gun, who afterwards in the year 1639, was knighted by King Charles, for his service done at the bridge of Dee neer Aberdeen, against the Earl of Montross, by whom he was beaten ; Colonel George Colen, Colonel Crichtoun, Colonel Liddel, Colonel Armstrong, Colonel John Gordon, Colonel James Cockburn, Colonel Thomas Thomson, Colonel Thomas Kinindmond, Colonel James Johnston, Colonel Edward Johnston.

Johnston, Colonel William Kininmond, Colonel George Leslie, Colonel Robert Stuart, Colonel Alexander Forbes, agnamed the *Bauld*; Colonel William Cunningham; another Colonel Alexander Forbes, Colonel Alexander Leslie, Colonel Alexander Cunningham, Colonel Finess Forbes, Colonel David Edinton, Colonel Sandilands, Colonel Walter Leckie, and divers other Scottish colonels, what of horse and foot (many whereof within a short space thereafter, attained to be general persons) under the command of Gustavus the Cæsaromastix, who confided so much in the valour, loyalty, and discretion of the Scottish nation, and they reciprocally in the gallantry, affection, and magnanimity of him, that immediately after the battle at Leipfich, in one place, and at one time, he had six and thirty Scottish colonels about him; whereof some did command a whole brigad of horse, some a brigad composed of two regiments, half horse, half foot; and others a brigad made up of foot only, without horse: some againe had the command of a regiment of horse only, without foot: some of a regiment of horse alone, without more; and others of a regiment of dragoons: the half of the names of which colonels are not here inserted, though they were men of notable prowess, and in martial atchievements of most exquisite dexterity; whose regiments were commonly distinguished by the diversity of nations, of which they were severally composed; many regiments of English, Scots, Danes, Sweds, Fins, Liffanders, Laplanders, High-Dutch, and other nations serving in that confederate war of Germany under the command of Scottish colonels.

And besides these above-mentioned colonels (when any of the foresaid number either dyed of himself, was killed in the field required a pass for other countreyes, or otherwise disposing of himself, did voluntarily demit his charge (another usually of the same nation succeeding in his place) other as many more Scottish colonels (for any thing I know) as I have here set down, did serve in the same Swedish wars, under the conduct of the Duke of Wymar, Gustavus Horne, Baneer, and Torfisson, without reckoning amongst them

them, or any of the above recited officers, the number of more then threeſcore of the Scottiſh nation, that were governors of cities, townes, citadels, forts, and caſtles in the reſpective conquered provinces of the Dutch empire.

Denmark (in my opinion) cannot goodly forget the magnanimous exploits of Sir Donald Mackie Lord Reay, firſt colonel there and afterwards commander of a brigade under the Swediſh ſtandard ; nor yet of the colonels of the name of Monro, and Henderſon, in the ſervice of that king ; as likewiſe of the colonel Lord Spynay and others ; beſides ten governors at leaſt, all Scots, intruſted with the charge of the moſt eſpecial ſtrengths and holds of importance, that were within the confines of the Daniſh authority ; although no mention were made of exempt Mouat living in Birren, in whoſe judgment and fidelity, ſuch truſt is repoſed, that he is as it were vice-king of Norway : what obligation the ſtate of France doth owe to the old Lord Colvil, colonel of horſe ; the two colonel Hepburnes, Sir John Hepburn by name, and Colonel Hepburn of Wachton, and Colonel Lord James Douglas (the laſt three whereof were mareſchaux de camp, and had they ſurvived the reſpective day wherein they ſucceſſively dyed in the bed of honor) would undoubtedly very ſhortly after have been all of them made mareſchals of France, one of the higheſt preferments belonging to the milice of that nation) is not unknown to thoſe that are acquainted with the French affaires, and truly as for Sir John Hepburn (albeit no mention was made of him in the liſt of Scots officers in the Swediſh ſervice) he had under Guſtavus, the charge of a brigad of foot ; and ſo gallantly behaved himſelf at the battle of Leipſich that unto him (in ſo far as praiſe is due to man) was attributed the honour of the day.

Sir Andrew Gray, Sir John Seatoun, Sir John Fullerton the Earl of Irwin, Sir Patrick Morray, Colonel Erſkin, Colonel Andrew Linſay, Colonel Mouat, Colonel Morifon, Colonel Thomas Hume, Colonel John Forbes, Colonel Livifton, Colonel John Leſlie, (beſides a great many other Scots of their charge, condition,

dition, and quality) were all colonels under the pay of Lewis the thirteenth of France. Some of those also, though not listed in the former roll, had, before they engaged themselves in the French employment, standing regiments under the command of the Swedish king.

The interest of France, Swedland, and Denmark, not being able to bound the valour of the Scottish nation within the limits of their territories; the several expeditions into Hungary, Dalmatia, and Croatia, against the Turks; into Transylvania against Bethleem Gabor, to Italy against the Venetians, and in Germany against Count Mansfield and the confederate princes, can testify the many martial exploits of Colonel Sir John Henderson, Colonel William Johnston, (who shortly thereafter did excellent service to this king of Portugal, and is a man of an upright minde, and a most undaunted courage) Colonel Lithgow, Colonel Wedderburne, Colonel Bruce, and of many other colonels of that country, whose names I know not; but above all, the two eminent ones, Colonel Leslie, and Colonel Gordon; the first whereof is made an hereditary marquis of the empire, and colonel-general of the whole infantry of all the Imperial forces; and the other gratified with the privilege of the golden key, as a cognizance of his being raised to the dignity of high-chamberlain of the Emperour's court: which splendid and illustrious places of so sublime honour and pre-eminence, were deservedly conferred on them, for such extraordinary great services done by them for the weal and grandeur of the Cæsarean Majesty, as did by far surpass the performance of any, to the Austrian family, now living in this age.

But lest the Emperour should brag too much of the gallantry of those Scots, above others of that nation; his cousin the King of Spaine, is able to outvie him, in the person of the ever-renowned Earl of Bothwell; whose unparallel'd valour, so frequently tried in Scotland, France, Germany, the Low-countries, Spain, Italy, and other parts, in a very short time began to be so redoubtable, that at last he became a terrour to all the most desperate duellists and Bravo's of Europe,

K

and

and a queller of the fury of the proudest champions of his age : for, all the innumerable combats which he fought against both Turks and Christians, both on horse and foot, closed alwise with the death or subjection of the adversary (of what degree or condition soever he might be) that was so bold as to cope with and encounter him in that kinde of hostility : the Gasconads of France, Rodomontads of Spain, Fanfaronads of Italy, and Bragadochio brags of all other countries, could no more astonish his invincible heart, then would the cheeping of a mouse, a bear robbed of her whelps. That warlike and strong Mahometan, who dared (like another Goliah) and appealed the stoutest and most valiant of the Christian faith, to enter the lists with him, and fight in the defence of their religion, was (after many hundreds of galliant Christians had been foyled by him) thrown dead to the ground by the vigour and dexterity of his hand. He would very often, (in the presence of Ladies, whose intimate favourite he was) to give some proof of the undauntedness of his courage, by the meer activity of his body, with the help of a single sword, set upon a lyon in his greatest fierceness, and kill him dead upon the place. For running, vaulting, jumping, throwing of the barr, and other such-like feats of nimbleness, strength, and agility, he was the only paragon of the world, and unmatched by any.

Whilst in Madrid, Genua, Milan, Venice, Florence, Naples, Paris, Bruxelles, Vienna, and other great and magnificent cities, for the defence of the honour and reputation of the ladies whom he affected, he had in such measure incurred the hatred and indignation of some great and potent princes, that to affront him, they had sent numbers of Spadassins, and Acuchilladores, to surprise him at their best advantage ; he would often times, all alone, buckle with ten or twelve of them, and lay such load, and so thick and threefold upon them, that he would quickly make them for their safeties betake themselves to their heels, with a vengeance at their back ; by which meanes he gave such evidence of his greatness of resolution, strenuitie of person, excellency in conduct, and incomparable magnanimity

nanimity of spirit, that being comfortable to his friends, formidable to his foes, and admirable to all; such as formerly had been his cruellest enemies, and most deeply had plotted and projected his ruine, were at last content, out of a remorse of conscience, to acknowledge the ascendent of his worth above theirs, and to sue, in all humility, to be reconciled to him. To this demand of theirs (out of his wonted generosity, which was never wanting, when either goodness or mercie required the making use thereof) having fully condescended, he past the whole remainder of his days in great security, and with all ease desireable, in the city of Naples; where in a vigorous old age invironed with his friends and enjoying the benefit of all his senses till the last hour, he died in full peace and quietness: and there I leave him. For, should I undertake condingly to set down all the martial atchievements and acts of prowess performed by him, in turnaments, duels, battels, skirmishes, and fortuite encounters, against Scots, French, Dutch, Polonians, Hungarians; Spaniards, Italians, and others (were it not that there are above ten thousand as yet living, who, as eye-witnesses, can verifie the truth of what I have related of him) the history thereof to succeeding ages would seem so incredible, that they would but look upon it (at best) but as on a romance, stufte with deeds of chivalrie; like those of Amades de Gaule, Esplandian, and Don Sylves de la Selve.

Next to the renowned Count Bothwel in the service of that great Don Philipp Tetrach of the world, upon whose subjects the sun never sets, are to be recorded (besides a great many other colonels of Scotland) those valorous and worthy Scots, Colonel William Sempil, Colonel Boyd, and Colonel Lodowick Lindsay Earl of Crawford; there is yet another Scottish colonel that served this king of Spain, whose name is upon my tongues end, and yet I cannot hit upon it: he was not a souldier bred, yet, for many yeers together, bore charge in Flanders under the command of Spinola. In his youth-hood, he was so strong and stiff a Presbyterian that he was the only man in Scotland made choice of, and relied upon for the establishment and upholding of that

government, as the arch-prop and main pillar thereof: but as his judgement increased, and that he ripened in knowledge, declining from that Neoterick faith; and weaning in his love to presbytery, as he waxed in experience of the world, of a strict Puritan that he was at first, he became afterwards the most obstinate and rigid Papist, that ever was upon the earth. It is strange my memory should so faile me, that I cannot remember his title: he was a lord I know, nay more, he was an earl, I that he was, and one of the first of them: Ho now! pescods on it, Crawford Lodi Lindsay puts me in minde of him; it was the old Earl of Argyle, this Marquiss of Argyle's father: that was he, that was the man.

Now as steel is best resisted and overcome by steel; and that the Scots (like Ismael, whose hand was against every man, and every man's hand against him) have been of late so ingaged in all the wars of Christendome, espousing, in a manner, the interest of all the Princes thereof; that, what battel soever, at any time these forty yeers past hath been struck within the continent of Europe, all the Scots that fought in that field, were never overthrown, and totally routed; for if some of them were captives and taken prisoners, others of that nation were victorious, and givers of quarter; valour and mercy on the one side, with misfortune and subjection upon the other side, meeting one another in the persons of compatriots on both sides: so, the gold and treasure of the India's, not being able to purchase all the affections of Scotland to the furtherance of Castilian designs, there have been of late several Scottish Colonels under the command of the Prince of Orange, in opposition of the Spaniard; viz. Colonel Edmond, who took the valiant Count de Buccoy twice prisoner in the field; Sir Henry Balfour, Sir David Balfour, Colonel Brog, who took a Spanish general in the field upon the head of his army, Sir Francis Henderson; Colonel Scot Earl of Buccugh, Colonel Sir James Livistoun, now Earl of Calander, and lately in these our tourmoyles at home Lieutenant-general of both horse and foot, besides a great many other worthy colonels, amongst which I will only commemorate

memorate one, named Colonel Douglas, who to the States of Hollond was often times serviceable, in discharging the office and duty of general engineer; whereof they are now so sensible, that, to have him alive againe, and of that vigour, and freshnes in both body and spirit, wherewith he was endowed in the day he was killed on, they would give thrice his weight in gold; and well they might: for some few weeks before the fight wherein he was slaine, he presented to them twelve articles and heads of such wonderful feats for the use of the wars both by sea and land, to be performed by him, flowing from the remotest springs of Mathematical secrets, and those of natural philosophy, that none of this age saw, nor any of our forefathers ever heard the like, save what out of Cicero, Livy, Plutarch, and other old Greek and Latin writers we have couched, of the admirable inventions made use of by Archimedes in defence of the city of Syracusa, against the continual assaults of the Roman forces both by sea and land, under the conduct of Marcellus. To speak really, I think there hath not been any in this age of the Scottish nation, save Neper, and Crichtoun, who, for abilities of the minde in matter of practical inventions useful for men of industry, merit to be compared with him: and yet of these two (notwithstanding their precellency in learning) I would be altogether silent (because I made account to mention no other Scottish men here, but such as have been famous for souldiery, and brought up at the schoole of Mars) were it not, that, besides their profoundness in literature, they were enriched with military qualifications beyond expression. As for Neper, (otherways designed Lord Marchiston) he is for his logarithmical device so compleatly praised in that preface of the Authors, which ushers a trigonometrical book of his, intituled, *The Triffotetras*, that to add any more thereunto, would but obscure with an empty sound, the clearness of what is already said: therefore I will allow him no share in this discourse, but in so far as concerneth an almost incomprehensible device, which being in the mouths of the most of Scotland, and yet unknown to any that ever was in the world,

but himself, deserveth very well to be taken notice of in this place; and it is this: he had the skill (as is commonly reported) to frame an engine (for invention not much unlike that of Architas Dove) which, by vertue of some secret springs, inward resorts, with other implements and materials fit for the purpose, inclosed within the bowels thereof, had the power (if proportionable in bulk to the action required of it (for he could have made it of all sizes) to clear a field of four miles circumference, of all the living creatures exceeding a foot of height, that should be found thereon, how neer soever they might be to one another; by which means he made it appear, that he was able, with the help of this machine alone, to kill thirty thousand Turkes, without the hazard of one Christian. Of this it is said, that (upon a wager) he gave proof upon a large plaine in Scotland, to the destruction of a great many herds of cattel, and flocks of sheep, whereof some were distant from other half a mile on all sides, and some a whole mile. To continue the threed of the story, as I have it, I must not forget, that, when he was most earnestly desired by an old acquaintance, and professed friend of his, even about the time of his contracting that disease whereof he dyed, he would be pleased, for the honour of his family, and his own everlasting memory to posterity, to reveal unto him the manner of the contrivance of so ingenious a mystery; subjoining thereto, for the better perswading of him, that it were a thousand pities, that so excellent an invention should be buried with him in the grave, and that after his decease nothing should be known thereof: his answer was, That for the ruine and overthrow of man, there were too many devices already framed, which if he could make to be fewer, he would with all his might endeavour to do; and that therefore seeing the malice and rancor rooted in the heart of mankind will not suffer them to diminish, by any new conceit of his, the number of them should never be increased. Divinely spoken, truly.

To speak a little now of his compatriot Crichtoun, I hope will not offend the ingenuous reader; who may know, by what is already displayed, that it cannot be
heterogeneal

heterogeneous from the proposed purpose, to make report of that magnanimous act achieved by him at the Duke of Mantua's court, to the honour not only of his own, but to the eternal renown also of the whole Isle of Britain; the manner whereof was thus.

A certaine Italian gentleman, of a mighty, able, strong, nimble, and vigorous body, by nature fierce, cruel, warlike, and audacious, and in the gladiatory art so superlatively expert and dextrous, that all the most skilful teachers of escrime, and fencing-masters of Italy (which, in matter of choice professors in that faculty needed never as yet to yield to any nation in the world) were by him beaten to their good behaviour, and, by blows and thrusts given in, which they could not avoid, enforced to acknowledge him their over-comer: bethinking himself, how, after so great a conquest of reputation, he might by such means be very suddenly enriched, he projected a course of exchanging the blunt to sharp, and the foiles into tucks; and in this resolution providing a purse full of gold, worth neer upon four hundred pounds English money, traveled alongst the most especial and considerable parts of Spaine, France, the Low-countrys, Germany, Pole, Hungary, Greece, Italy, and other places where-ever there was greatest probability of encountering with the eagerest and most atrocious duellists; and immediately after his arrival to any city or town that gave apparent likelihood of some one or other champion that would enter the lists and cope with him, he boldly challenged them with sound of trumpet, in the chief market-place, to adventure an equal sum of money against that of his, to be disputed at the sword's point, who should have both. There failed not several brave men, almost of all nations, who accepting of his cartels, were not afraid to hazard both their person and coine against him: but (till he midled with this Crichtoun) so maine was the ascendent he had above all his antagonists, and so unlucky the fate of such as offered to scuffle with him, that all his opposing combatants (of what state or dominion soever they were) who had not lost both their life and gold, were glad, for the preservation of their person, (though
sometimes

sometimes with a great expence of blood) to leave both their reputation and money behind them. At last returning homewards to his own country, loaded with honour and wealth, or rather the spoile of the reputation of those forraginers, whom the Italians call *Tramontani*, he, by the way, after his accustomed manner of aboarding other places, repaired to the city of Mantua, where the Duke (according to the courtesie usually bestowed on him by other princes, vouchsafed him a protection, and savegard for his person : he (as formerly he was wont to do by beat of drum, sound of Trumpet, and several printed papers, disclosing his designe, battered on all the chief gates, posts, and pillars of the town) gave all men to understand, that his purpose was, to challenge at the single rapier, any whosoever of that city or country, that durst be so bold as to fight with him, provided he would deposite a bag of five hundred Spanish pistols, over-against another of the same value, which himself should lay down, upon this condition, that the enjoyment of both should be the conquerors due. His challenge was not long unanswered : for it happened at the same time, that three of the most notable cutters in the world, (and so highly cried up for valour, that all the Bravos of the land were content to give way to their domineering (how insolent soever they should prove) because of their former constantly obtained victories in the field) were all three together at the court of Mantua ; who hearing of such a harvest of five hundred pistols, to be reaped (as they expected) very soon, and with ease, had almost contested amongst themselves for the priority of the first encounterer, but that one of my Lord Duke's courtiers moved them to cast lots for who should be first, second, and third, in case none of the former two should prove victorious. Without more adoe, he whose chance it was to answer the cartel with the first defiance, presented himself within the barriers, or place appointed for the fight, where his adversary attending him, as soon as the trumpet sounded a charge, they jointly fell to work : and (because I am not now to amplify the particulars of a combat) although the dispute was very hot for a while

while, yet, whose fortune it was to be the first of the three in the field, had the disaster to be the first of the three that was foyled : for at last with a thrust in the throat he was killed dead upon the ground. This nevertheless not a whit dismayed the other two ; for the next day he that was second in the roll, gave his appearance after the same manner as the first had done, but with no better success ; for he likewise was laid flat dead upon the place, by means of a thrust he received in the heart. The last of the three finding that he was as sure of being engaged in the fight, as if he had been the first in order, pluckt up his heart, knit his spirits together, and, on the day after the death of the second, most courageously entering the lists, demeaned himself for a while with great activity and skill ; but at last, his luck being the same with those that preceded him, by a thrust in the belly, he within four and twenty hours after gave up the ghost. These (you may imagine) were lamentable spectacles to the Duke and citie of Mantua, who casting down their faces for shame, knew not what course to take for reparation of their honour. The conquering duellist, proud of a victory so highly tending to both his honour and profit, for the space of a whole fortnight, or two weeks together, marched daily along the streets of Mantua, (without any opposition or controulment) like another Romulus, or Marcellus in triumph : which the never-too-much-to-be-admired Chrichtoun perceiving, to wipe off the imputation of cowardise lying upon the Court of Mantua, to which he had but even then arrived, (although formerly he had been a domestick thereof) he could neither eat nor drink till he had first sent a challenge to the conqueror, appelling him to repair with his best sword in his hand, by nine of the clock in the morning of the next day, in presence of the whole Court, and in the same place where he had killed the other three, to fight with him upon this quarrel, that, in the Court of Mantua there were as valiant men as he ; and, for his better encouragement to the desired undertaking, he assured him, that, to the aforesaid five hundred pistols, he would adjoyn a thousand more ; wishing him to do the like, that the victor

victor, upon the point of his sword, might carry away the richer booty. The challenge, with all its conditions, is no sooner accepted of, the time and place mutually condescended upon kept accordingly, and the fifteen hundred pistols *hinc inde* deposited, but of the two rapiers of equal weight, length, and goodness, each taking one, in presence of the Duke, Dutcheſs, with all the noble-men, ladies, magnifico's, and all the choicest of both men, women, and maids of that citie, as soon as the signal for the duel was given, by the shot of a great piece of ordinance, of threeſcore and four pound ball, the two combatants, with a lion-like animosity, made their approach to one another; and being within distance, the valiant Crichtoun, to make his adversary spend his fury the sooner, betook himself to the defensive part; wherein, for a long time, he shewed such excellent dexterity, in warding the others blows, slighting his falsifyings, in breaking measure, and often, by the agility of his body, avoiding his thrusts, that he seemed but to play, whilst the other was in earnest. The sweetness of Crichtoun's countenance, in the hottest of the assault, like a glance of lightning on the hearts of the spectators, brought all the Italian ladies on a sudden to be enamoured of him; whilst the sternness of the other's aspect, he looking like an enraged bear, would have struck terrour into wolves, and affrighted an English mastiff. Though they were both in their linens, (to wit, shirts and drawers, without any other apparel) and in all outward conveniencies equally adjusted; the Italian, with redoubling his stroaks, foamed at the mouth with a choleric heart, and fetched a pantling breath: the Scot, in sustaining his charge, kept himself in a pleasant temper, without passion, and made void his designs: he alters his wards from tierce to quart; he primes and seconds it, now high, now lowe, and casts his body (like another Prothee) into all the shapes he can, to spie an open on his adversary, and lay hold of an advantage; but all in vain: for the invincible Crichtoun, whom no cunning was able to surprise, contrepостures his respective wards, and, with an incredible nimbleness of both hand and foot, evades his intent, and

frustrates

frustrates the invasion. Now is it, that the never-before-conquered Italian, finding himself a little faint, enters into a consideration, that he may be over-matched; whereupon, a sad apprehension of danger seizing upon all his spirits, he would gladly have his life bestowed on him as a gift, but that, having never been accustomed to yeeld, he knows not how to beg it. Matchless Crichtoun, seeing it now high time to put a gallant catastrophe to that so-long-dubious combat, animated with a divinely-inspired fervencie, to fulfil the expectation of the ladies, and crown the Duke's illustrious hopes, changeth his garb, falls to act another part, and, from defender, turns assailant: never did art so grace nature, nor nature second the precepts of art with so much liveliness, and such observancie of time, as when, after he had struck fire out of the steel of his enemies sword, and gained the feeble thereof, with the fort of his own, by angles of the strongest position, he did, by geometrical flourishes of straight and oblique lines, so practically execute the speculative part, that, as if there had been Remora's and secret charms in the variety of his motion, the fierceness of his foe was in a trice transqualified into the numness of a pageant. Then was it that, to vindicate the reputation of the Duke's family, and expiate the blood of the three vanquished gentlemen, he alonged a *stoccade de pied ferme*; then recoyling, he advanced another thrust, and lodged it home; after which, retiring again, his right foot did beat the cadence of the blow that pierced the belly of this Italian; whose heart and throat being hit with the two former stroaks, these three franch bouts given in upon the back of other: besides that, if lines were imagined drawn from the hand that livered them, to the places which were marked by them, they would represent a perfect Isosceles Triangle, with a perpendicular from the top-angle, cutting the basis in the middle; they likewise give us to understand, that by them he was to be made a sacrifice of atonement for the slaughter of the three aforesaid gentlemen, who were wounded in the very same parts of their bodies by other such three venees as these, each whereof being mortal

mortal : and his vital spirits exhaling as his blood gush-
ed out, all he spoke was this, That seeing he could
not live, his comfort in dying was, that he could not
dye by the hand of a braver man : after the uttering
of which words he expiring, with the shril clareens
of trumpets, bouncing thunder of artillery, bethwack-
ed beating of drums, universal clapping of hands, and
loud acclamations of joy for so glorious a victory, the
aire above them was so rarified, by the extremity of
the noise and vehement sound, dispelling the thickest
and most condensed parts thereof, that (as Plutarch
speaks of the Grecians, when they raised their shouts of
allegres up to the very heavens, at the hearing of the
gracious proclamations of Paulus Æmilius in favour of
their liberty) the very sparrows and other flying fowls
were said to fall to the ground for want of aire enough
to uphold them in their flight.

When this sudden rapture was over, and all husht in-
to its former tranquility, the noble gallantry and gene-
rosity, beyond expression, of the inimitable Chrichtoun,
did transport them all againe into a new extasie of ra-
vishment, when they saw him like an angel in the
shape of a man, or as another Mars, with the conquer-
ed enemies sword in one hand, and the fifteen hun-
dred pistols he had gained, in the other, present the
sword to the duke as his due, and the gold to his high-
treasurer, to be disposed equally to the three widowes
of the three unfortunate gentlemen lately slaine, re-
serving only to himself the inward satisfaction he con-
ceived, for having so opportunely discharged his duty
to the house of Mantua.

The reader perhaps will think this wonderful ; and
so would I too, were it not that I know (as Sir Philip
Sidney says) that a wonder is no wonder in a wonder-
ful subject, and consequently not in him, who for his
learning, judgement, valour, eloquence, beauty, and
good-fellowship, was the perfectest result of the joynt
labour of the perfect number of those six deities, Pal-
las, Apollo, Mars, Mercury, Venus, and Bacchus,
that hath been seen since the days of Alcibiades : for
he was reported to have been enriched with a memory
so prodigious, that any sermon, speech, harangue, or
other

other manner of discourse of an hours continuance, he was able to recite, without hesitation after the same manner of gesture and pronunciation, in all points, wherewith it was delivered at first: and of so stupendious a judgement and conception, that almost naturally he understood quiddities of philosophy: and as for the abstrusest and most researched myteries of other disciplines, arts, and faculties, the inrentional species of them were as readily obvious to the interiour view and perspicacity of his mind, as those of the common visible colours, to the external sight of him that will open his eyes to look upon them: of which accomplishment and Encyclopædia of knowledge, he gave on a time so marvelous a testimony at Paris, that the words of *admirabilis Scotus*, the wonderful Scot, in all the several tongues, and idiomes of Europe, were (for a great while together) by the most of the eccho's, resounded to the piercing of the very clouds. To so great a height and vast extent of praise, did the never too much to be extolled reputation of the seraphick wit of that eximious man attaine, for his commanding to be affixed programs, on all the gates of the schooles, halls, and colledges of that famous university, as also on all the chief pillars and posts standing before the houses of the most renowned men for literature, resident within the precinct of the walls and suburbs of that most populous and magnificent city, inviting them all (or any whoever else versed in any kinde of scholastick faculty) to repaire at nine of the clock in the morning of such a day, month, and year, as by computation came to be just six weeks after the date of the affixes, to the common schoole of the colledge of Navarre, where (at the prefixed time) he should (God willing) be ready to answer; to what should be propounded to him concerning any science, liberal art, discipline, or faculty, practical or theoretick, not excluding the theological nor jurisprudential habits, though grounded but upon the testimonies of God and man, and that in any of these twelve languages, Hebrew, Syriack, Arabick, Greek, Latin, Spanish, French, Italian, English, Dutch, Flemish, and Slavonian, in either verse or prose, at the discretion of the disputant: which

high enterprife and hardy undertaking, by way of challenge to the learnedst men in the world; damped the wits of many able scholars to consider, whether it was the attempt of a finatick spirit, or lofty design of a well-poised judgment; yet after a few dayes enquiry concerning him, when information was got of his incomparable endowments, all the choicest and most profound philosophers, mathematicians, naturalists, mediciners, alchymists, apothecaries, surgeons, doctors of both civil and canon law, and divines both for controversies and positive doctrine, together with the primest grammarians, rhetoricians, logicians, and others, professors of other arts and disciplines at Paris, plyed their studys in their private cells, for the space of a month, exceeding hard, and with huge paines and labour set all their braines awork, how to contrive the knnrriest arguments, and most difficult questions could be devised, thereby to puzzle him in the resolving of them, to wander him in his answers, put him out of his medium and drive him to a *nonplus*: nor did they forget to premonish the ablest there of forraign nations not to be unprepared to dispute with him in their own maternal dialects; and that sometimes metrically, sometimes otherways, *pro libitu*. All this while, the admirable Scott (for so from thence forth he was called) minding more his hawkking hunting, tilting, vaulting, riding of well-managed horses tossing of the pike, handling of the musket, flourishing of colours, dancing, fencing, swimming, jumping, throwing of the barr, playing at the tennis, baloon, or longcatch; and sometimes at the house games of dice, cards, playing at the chefs, Billiards, trou-madam, and other such like chamber-sports, singing, playing on the lute, and other musical instruments, malking, balling, reveling, and which did most of all divert, or rather distract him from his speculations and serious employments) being more addicted to, and plying closer the courting of handsome ladyes, and a jovial cup in the company of Bacchanalian blades, then the forecasting how to avoid, shun, and escape the snares, grins, and nets of the hard, obscure, and hidden arguments, riddles, and demands to be made, framed, and woven by the professors, doctors, and others of that

thrice

thrice-renowned university: there arose upon him an aspersion of too great proneness to such like debordings and youthful emancipations, which occasioned one less acquainted with himself, than his reputation, to subjoin (some two weeks before the great day appointed) to that program of his, which was fixed on the Sorbone-gate, these words: "If you would meet with this monster of perfection, to make search for him, either in the tavern or bawdy-house, is the readiest way to find him." By reason of which expression (though truly as I think, both scandalous and false) the eminent sparks of the university (imagining that those papers of provocation had been set up to no other end, but to scold and delude them, in making them waste their spirits upon quibbles and quiddities, more than was fitting) did resent a little of their former toyle, and slack their studies, becoming almost regardless thereof, till the several peals of bells ringing an hour or two before the time assigned, gave warning that the party was not to flee the barriers, nor decline the hardihip of academical assaults: but on the contrary, so confident in his former resolution, that he would not shrink to sustaine the shock of all their disquisitions. This sudden alarm so awaked them out of their last fortnights lethargy, that calling to minde, the best way they might, the fruits of the foregoing month's labour, they hied to the fore-named schoole with all diligence; where, after all of them had, according to their several degrees and qualities, seated themselves, and that by reason of the noise occasioned through the great confluence of people, which so strange a novelty brought thither out of curiosity, an universal silence was commanded, the orator of the university in most fluent Latine, addressing his speech to Crichtoun, extolled him for his literature, and other good parts, and for that confident opinion he had of his own sufficiency, in thinking himself able to juggle in matters of learning with the whole university of Paris. Crichtoun answering him in no less eloquent terms of Latine, after he had most heartily thanked him for his eulogies, so undeservedly bestowed, and darted some high *eulogiums* upon the university and the professors therein; he very ingeniously pro-

tested, that he did not omit his programs out of any
 ambition to be esteemed able to enter in competition
 with the university, but merely to be honoured with
 the favour of a publick conference with the learned
 men thereof: in compliments after this manner *utroque*
habilis, tossed to and again, retorted, contri-
 vispotted, backrevered and now and then graced with
 a quip or a clinch for the better relish of the year,
 being unwilling in this kind of straining curioſie, to
 yeeld to other, they spent a full half hour and more
 for he being the centre to which the innumerable di-
 meters of the discourses of that circulary convention
 did tend, although none was to answer, but he, any
 of them all according to the order of their prescribed
 series, were permitted to reply, or commence new mo-
 tions, on any subject in what language soever, and
 how soever expressed; to all which he being bound to
 tender himself a respondent, in matter and form
 suitable to the impugnors propounding, he did first so
 transcendently acquit himself of that circumstantial kinde
 of oratory, that, by well-couched periods, and neatly
 running syllables, in all the twelve languages, both in
 verse and prose, he expressed to the life his courtesy
 and civility: and afterwards, when the rector of the
 university (unwilling to have any more time bestowed
 on superficial rhetoric, or to have that wasted on the
 fondness of quaint phrases, which might be better em-
 ployed in a reciprocity of discussing scientifically the
 nature of substantial things, gave direction to the pro-
 fessors to fall on, each according to the dignity or pre-
 cedency of his faculty, and that conform to the order
 given: some metaphysical notions were set abroad,
 then mathematical; and of those arithmetical, geo-
 metrical, astronomical, musical, optical, cosmogra-
 phical, trigonometrical, statical, and so forth through
 all the other branches of the prime and mother sciences
 thereof: the next bout was through all natural philo-
 sophy, according to Aristotle's method, from the astro-
 nomicks, going along the speculation of the nature
 of the heavens, and that of the generation and corrup-
 tion of sublinary things, even to the consideration of
 the soul and its faculties: in sequel hereof, they had
 a hint

a hint at chymical extractions, and spoke of the principles of corporeal and mixed bodies, according to the precepts of that art. After this, they disputed of medicine, in all its therapeutick, pharmacopeutick, and chirurgicall parts; and not leaving natural magick untouched, they had exquisite disceptations concerning the secrets thereof. From thence they proceeded to moral philosophy, where debating of the true enumeration of all virtues and vices, they had most learned ratiocinations about the chief good of the life of man; and seeing the academick and politick are parts of that philosophy, they argued learnedly of all the several sorts of governments, with their defects and advantages; whereupon perpending, that, without an established law, all the duties of ruling and subjection, to the utter ruin of humane society, would be as often violated, as the irregularity of passion, seconded with power, should give way thereto. The sorbonist, canonical, and civilian doctors most judiciously argued with him about the most prudential maxims, sentences, ordinances, acts, and statutes for ordering all manner of persons in their consciences, bodies, fortunes, and reputation: nor was there an end put to those literate exertions, till the grammarians, rhetoricians, poets and logicians had assailed him with all the subtleties and nice *quodlibets* their respective habits could afford. Now when, to the admiration of all that were there, the incomparable Crichton had, in all these faculties above written, and in any of the twelve languages, wherein he was spoke to, whether in verse or prose, held rack to all the disputants, who were accounted the ablest scholars upon the earth, in each their own profession; and publicly evidenced such an universality of knowledge, and accurate promptness in resolving of doubts, distinguishing of obscurities, expressing the members of a distinction in adequate terms of art, explaining those compendious terms with words of a more easie apprehension to the prostrating of the sublimest mysteries to any vulgar capacity; and with all excogitable variety of learning (to his own everlasting fame) entertained, after that kinde, the nimble witted Parisians from nine o'clock in the mor-

ning, till six at night; the rector now finding it high time to give some relaxation to these worthy spirits, which during such a long space had been so intensively bent upon the abstrusest speculations, rose up, and, saluting the divine Crichtoun, after he had made an elegant panegyrick, or encomiastick speech of him an houres continuance, tending to nothing else but the extolling of him for the rare and most singular gifts, wherewith God and nature had endowed him, he descended from his chaire; and, attended by three or four of the most especial professors, presented him with a diamond ring and a purse full of gold; wishing him to accept thereof, if not as a recompense proportionable to his merit, yet as a badge of love, and testimony of the universities favour towards him. At the tender of which ceremony there was so great a plaudite in the schoole, such a humming and clapping of hands, that all the concavities of the colledges there about, did resound with the echo of the noise thereof.

Notwithstanding the great honour, thus purchased by him for his literatory accomplishments; and that many excellent spirits, to obtaine the like, would be content to postpone all other employments to the enjoyment of their studies; he, nevertheless, the very next day (to refresh his braines, as he said, for the rest of the former day's work) went to the *louvre* in a buff-suit, more like a favourite of Mars, then one of the Muses minions; where in presence of some princes of the court, and great ladies, that came to behold his gallantry, he carryed away the ring fifteen times on end, and broke as many lances on the Saracen.

When for a quarter of a yeer together, he after this manner had disported himself (what martially, what scholastically) with the best qualified men in any faculty so ever, that so large a city (which is called the worlds abridgement) was able to afford, and now and then solaced these his more serious recreations (for all was but sport to him) with the alluring imbellishments of the tenderer sexe, whose *inamorato* that he might be, was their ambition; he on a sudden took resolution to leave the court of France, and return to Italy, where he had been bred for many yeers together; which designs

signe he prosecuting within the space of a month
 (without troubling himself with long journeys) he ar-
 rived at the court of Mantua, where immediately af-
 ter his abode (as hath been told already) he fought the
 memorable combat, whose description is above related.
 Here was it that the learned and valiant Crichtoun
 was pleased to cast anchor, and fix his abode; nor could
 he almost otherwayes do, without displeasing the duke,
 and the prince his eldest son; by either whereof he
 was so dearly beloved, that none of them would permit
 him by any means to leave their court whereof he was
 the only *privado*: the object of all mens love, and sub-
 ject of their discourse: the example of the great ones,
 and wonder of the meaner people: the paramour of
 the female sexe, and the paragon of his own; in the
 glory of which high estimation having resided at that
 court above two whole yeers, the reputation of gen-
 tlemen there was hardly otherwayes valued, but by
 the measure of his acquaintance: nor were the young
 unmarried ladies, of all the most eminent places there-
 abouts, any thing respected of one another, that had
 not either a lock of his haire, or copy of verses of his
 composing. Nevertheless it happening on a Shrove-
 Tuesday at night (at which time it is in Italy very
 customary for men of great sobriety, modesty, and
 civil behaviour all the rest of the yeer, to give them-
 selves over on that day of *carnevale* (as they call it)
 to all manner of riot, drunkennels, and incontinency,
 which that they may do with the least imputation they
 can to their credit, they go mask't and mum'd with vi-
 zards on their faces, and in the disguise of a Zani or
 Pantaloon to ventilate their sopperies, and sometimes
 intolerable enormities, without suspicion of being
 known) that this ever-renowned Crichtoun (who, in
 the afternoon of that day, at the desire of my Lord
 Duke (the whole court striving which should exceed
 other in foolery, and devising of the best sports to ex-
 cite laughter; neither my Lord, the Dutchess, nor
 Prince; being exempted from acting their parts, as
 well as they could) upon a theatre set up for the pur-
 pose, begun to prank it, *a la Venetiana*) with such a
 flourish of mimick, and ethopoetick gestures, that all
 the

the courtiers of both sexes, even those that a little before that, were fondlest of their own conceits, at the sight of his so admirable a garb, from ravishing actors, that they were before turned then ravished spectators. O with how great liveliness did he represent the conditions of all manner of men! how naturally did he set before the eyes of the beholders the rogueries of all professions, from the overweening monarch, to the peevish swaine, through all the intermediate degrees of the superficial courtier or proud warrior, dissimbled churchman, dotting old man, cozening lawyer, cunning traveler, covetous merchant, rude seaman, pedantick scholar, the amorous shepherd, envious artisan, vainglorious master, and tricky servant; he did with such variety display the several humours of all these sorts of people, and with a so bewitching energy, that he seemed to be the original, they the counterfeits; and they the resemblance whereof he was the prototype: he had all the jeers, squibs, flouts, bulls, quips, taunts, whims, jests, clutches, gybes, mokes, jerks, with all the several kinds of equivocations; and other sophistical captions, that could properly be adapted to the person by whose representation he intended to inveigle the company into a fit of mirth; and would keep in that miscellany discourse of his (which was all for the spleen, and nothing for the gall) such a climatrical and mercurially digested method, that when the fancy of the hearers was tickled with any rare conceit, and that the joyal blood was moved, he held it going, with another new device upon the back of the first, and another, yet another, and another again, succeeding one another for the removal of what is a stirring into a higher agitation; till in the closure of the luxuriant period, the decumantal wave of the oddest whynzy of all, enforced the charmed spirits of the auditory (for affording room to its apprehension) suddenly to burst forth into a laughter; which commonly lasted just so long, as he had leisure to withdraw behind the skreen, shift off, with the help of a page, the suite he had on, apparel himself with another, and return to the stage to act afresh; for by that time their transported, disparpled, and sublimated fancies, by the wonderfully

derfully operating engines of his solacious inventions, had from the height to which the inward force, which, and pulleys of his wit had elevated them, descended by degrees into their wonted stations, he was ready for the personating of another carriage; whereof, to the number of fourteen several kinds (during the five hours space that at the Duke's desire, the sollicitation of the court, and his own recreation, he was pleased to illustrate it) he shewed himself to natural a representative, that any would have thought he had been to many several actors, differing in all things else, save only the stature of the body: with this advantage above the most of other actors, whose tongue, with its oral implements, is the onely instrument of their minds disclosing, that, besides his mouth with its appurtenances, he lodged almost a several orator in every member of his body: his head, his eyes, his shoulders, arms, hands, fingers, thighs, legs, feet and heels, being able to decipher any passion, whose character he purposed to give.

First, he did present himself with a crown on his head, a scepter in his hand, being clothed in a purple robe furred with ermine: after that, with a turban on his head, a crozier in his hand, and accompanied with a paire of lawnesleeves: and the third, with a tiara on his head, the visiere up, a cornucopia in his hand, and arrayed in a buff-suit, with a sea-fabric in his middle. Then, in a rich apparel, after the newest fashion, did he shew himself (like another Scjarius) with a periwig daubed with Cyprus powder: in respect of that, he came out with a three-corner'd cap on his head, some parchments in his hand, and writings hanging at his girdle like chancery-bills: and next to that, with a furred gown about him, an ingot of gold in his hand, and a bag full of money by his side: after all this, he appeares againe clad in a country-jacket, with a prong in his hand, and a Monmouth-like-cap on his head: then very shortly after, with a palmer's coat upon him, a bourden in his hand, and some few cockleshells stuck to his hat, he look't as if he had come in pilgrimage from Saint Michael: immediatly after that, he domineers it in a bare unlined gowne, with a pair
of

of whips in the one hand, and Corderius in the other; and in suite thereof, he horderpondered it with a pair of panier-like breeches, a mountera-cap on his head, and a knife in a wooden sheath dagger-way by his side; about the latter end he comes forth again with a square in one hand, a rule in the other, and a leather apron before him: then very quickly after with a scrip by his side, a sheep-hook in his hand, and a basket full of flowers to make nosegayes for his mistresses: now drawing to a closure, he rants it first *enrampo*, and vapouring it with gingling spurs, and his armes a kenbol like a Don Diego he fronts it, and by the lustiness of his gate plaies the *Capitan Spicuous*; then in the very twinkling of an eye, you would have seen him again issue forth with a cloak upon his arm, in a livery garment, thereby representing the serving-man: and lastly, at one time amongst those other, he came out with a long gray beard, and hooked nose, crouching on a staff up't with the head of a barber's cithern, and his gloves hanging by a button at his girdle.

Those fifteen several personages he did represent with such excellency of garb, and exquisiteness of language, that condignely to perpend the subtilty of the invention, the method of the disposition, the neatness of the elocution, the gracefulness of the action, and wonderful variety in the so dextrous performances of all, you would have taken it for a comedy of five acts, consisting of three scenes: each composed by the best poet in the world, and acted by fifteen of the best players that ever lived, as was most evidently made apparent to all the spectators, in the fifth and last hour of his action (which, according to our western accents was about six o'clock at night, and by the calculation of that country, half an hour past three and twenty, at that time of the year: for, purposing to leave off with the setting of the sun, with an endeavour nevertheless to make his conclusion the master-piece of the work, he, to that effect, summoning all his spirits together, which never failed to be ready at the call of so worthy a commander, did by their assistance, so conglomerate, shuffle, mix and interlace the gestures, inclinations

tions, actions, and very tones of the speech of these fifteen several sorts of men whose carriage he did personate, into an inestimable *otitopodolida* of immaterial moricks of divers kinds, suitable to the very ambrosian relish of the Helleonian nymphs; that, in the peripetia of this drammatrical exertion, by the enchanted transportation of the eyes and ears of his spectabundal auditors, one would have sworn that they all had looked with multiplying glasses, and that (like that angel in the Scripture whose voice was said to be like the voice of a multitude) they heard in him alone the promiscuous speech of fifteen several actors; by the various ravishments of the excellencies whereof, in the felickness of a jocund strain beyond expectation, the logofascinated spirits of the beholding hearers and auricularie spectators, were so on a sudden seized upon in their risible faculties of the soul, and all their vital motions so universally affected in this extreme of agitation, that, to avoid the inevitable charms of his intoxicating ejaculations, and the accumulative influences of so powerful a transportation, one of my lady dutchess's chief maids of honour, by the vehemencie of the shock of those incomprehensible raptures, burst forth into a laughter, to the rupture of a veine in her body; and another young lady, by the irresistible violence of the pleasure unawares infused, where the tender receptibilitie of her too tickled fancie was least able to hold out, so unprovidedly was surprized, that, with no less impetuositie of ridibundal passion then (as hath been told) occasioned a fracture in the other young ladies modestie, she, not able longer to support the well beloved burthen of so excessive delight, and intransigent joys of such mercurial exhilarations, through the ineffable extasie of an overmastered apprehension, fell back in a swoon, without the appearance of any other life into her, then what by the most refined wits of theological speculators is conceived to be exerceed by the purest parts of the separated *entelechiæ* of blessed saints in their sublimest conversations with the celestial hierarchies: this accident procured the incoming of an apothecarie with restoratives as the other did that of a surgeon with consolidative

consolidative medicaments. The admirable Crichton now perceiving that it was drawing somewhat late, and that our occidental rays of Phæbus were upon their turning oriental to the other hemisphere of the terrestial globe; being withal jealous, that the uninterrupted operation of the exuberant diversitie of his jovialissime entertainment, by a continue winding up of the humours there present to a higher, yet higher, and still higher pitch, above the supremest Lydian note of the harmonie of voluptuousness, should, in such a case, through the too intensive stretching of the already-super-elated strings of their imagination, with a transcendence over-reaching all, and beyond the well-concerted gam of rational equimitie, involve the remainder of that illustrious companie into the sweet labyrinth and mellifluous aufractuositie of a lascivious delectation, productive of the same inconveniences which beset the two afore-named-ladies; whose delicacie of constitution, though sooner overcome, did not argue, but that the same extraneous causes from him proceeding of their pathetick alteration, might by a longer insisting in an efficacious agencie, and unremitted working of all the consecutively-imprinted degrees, that the capacity of the patient is able to containe, prevaile at last, and have the same predominancie over the dispositions of the strongest complexioned males of that splendid sociery; did, in his own ordinary wearing apparel, with the countenance of a prince, and garb befitting the person of a so well bred gentleman, and cavalier *καὶ ἑταῖρον*, full of majesty, and repleat with all excogitable civilitie, (to the amazement of all that beheld his heroick gesture) present himself to epilogate this his almost extemporanean comedie, though of five hours continuance without intermission: and that with a peroration so neatly uttered, so distinctly pronounced, and in such elegancie of selected termes expressed, by a diction so periodically contexted with Isocoly of members, that the matter thereof tending in all humility to beseech the highnesses of the duke, prince and dutchess, together with the remanent lords, ladies, knights, gentlemen, and others of both sexes of that honourable con-

vention

vention, to vouchsafe him the favour to excuse his that afternoon's escaped extravagancies, and to lay the blame of the indigested irregularity of his wits excursions, and the abortive issues of his disordered brain, upon the customarily-dispens'd-with priviledges in those Cisalpinal regions, to authorize such like impertinences at Carnavalian festivals: and that, although (according to the most commonly received opinion in that country, after the nature of load-him (a game at cards) where he that wins loseth) he who, at that season of the year, playeth the fool most egregiously, is reputed the wisest man; he nevertheless not being ambitious of the fame of enjoying good qualities, by vertue of the antiphrasis of the fruition of bad ones, did meerly undergo that emancipatorie task of a so profuse liberty; and to no other end embraced the practising of such roaming and exorbitant diversions, but to give an evident, or rather infallible demonstration of his eternally-bound duty to the house of Mantua, and an inviolable testimony of his never to be altered designe, in prosecuting all the occasions possible to be laid hold on, that can in any manner of way prove conducive to the advancement of, and contributing to the readiest means for improving those advantages that may best promote the faculties of making all his choice endeavours, and utmost abilities at all times, effectual to the long wished for furtherance of his most cordial and endeared service to the serenissime highnesses of my lord duke, prince and dutchess, and of consecrating with all addicted obsequiousness, and submissive devotion, his everlasting obedience to the illustrious shrine of their joynt commands. Then incontinently addressing himself to the lords, ladies, and others of that rotunda (which, for his deigning to be its inmate, though but for that day, might be accounted in nothing inferiour to the great colisee of Rome, or amphitheater at Neems) with a stately carriage, and port suitable to so prime a gallant, he did cast a look on all the corners thereof, so bewitchingly amiable, and magnetically efficacious, as if in his eyes had been a muster of ten thousand Cupids eagerly striving who should most deeply pierce the hearts of the

M

spectators

consolidative medicaments. The admirable Crichton now perceiving that it was drawing somewhat late, and that our occidental rays of Phœbus were upon their turning oriental to the other hemisphere of the terrestrial globe; being withal jealous, that the uninterrupted operation of the exuberant diversitie of his jovialissime entertainment, by a continue winding up of the humours there present to a higher, yet higher, and still higher pitch, above the supremest Lydian note of the harmonic of voluptuousness, should, in such a case, through the too intensive stretching of the already-super-elated strings of their imagination, with a transcendencie over-reaching *Æla*, and beyond the well-concerted gam of rational equa imitie, involve the remainder of that illustrious companie into the sweet labyrinth and mellifluent aufractuositie of a lacinious delectation, productive of the same inconveniences which beset the two afore-named-ladies; whose delicacie of constitution, though sooner overcome, did not argue, but that the same extraneous causes from him proceeding of their pathetick alteration, might by a longer insisting in an efficacious agencie, and unremitted working of all the consecutively-imprinted degrees, that the capacity of the patient is able to containe, prevaile at last, and have the same predominancie over the dispositions of the strongest complexioned males of that splendid society; did, in his own ordinary wearing apparel, with the countenance of a prince, and garb besitting the person of a so well bred gentleman, and cavalier *καὶ ἑτοχον*, full of majesty, and repleat with all excogitable civilitie, (to the amazement of all that beheld his heroick gesture) present himself to epilogate this his almost extemporanean comedie, though of five hours continuance without intermission: and that with a peroration so neatly uttred, so distinctly pronounced, and in such elegancie of selected termes expressed, by a diction so periodically contexted with Isocoly of members, that the matter thereof tending in all humility to beseech the highnesses of the duke, prince and dutchess, together with the remanent lords, ladies, knights, gentlemen, and others of both sexes of that honourable convention

vention, to vouchsafe him the favour to excuse his that afternoon's escaped extravagancies, and to lay the blame of the indigested irregularity of his wits excursions, and the abortive issues of his disordered brain, upon the customarily-dispensed-with priviledges in those Cisalpinal regions, to authorize such like imperinences at Carnavalian festivals: and that, although (according to the most commonly received opinion in that country, after the nature of load-him (a game at cards) where he that wins loseth) he who, at that season of the year, playeth the fool most egregiously, is reputed the wisest man; he nevertheless not being ambitious of the fame of enjoying good qualities, by virtue of the antiphrasis of the fruition of bad ones, did meerly undergo that emancipatorie task of a so profuse liberty; and to no other end embraced the practising of such roaming and exorbitant diversions, but to give an evident, or rather infallible demonstration of his eternally-bound duty to the house of Mantua, and an inviolable testimony of his never to be altered designe, in prosecuting all the occasions possible to be laid hold on, that can in any manner of way prove conducive to the advancement of, and contributing to the readiest means for improving those advantages that may best promote the faculties of making all his choice endeavours, and utmost abilities at all times, effectual to the long wished for furtherance of his most cordial and endeared service to the serenissime highnesses of my lord duke, prince and dutchess, and of consecrating with all addicted obsequiousness, and submissive devotion, his everlasting obedience to the illustrious shrine of their joynt commands. Then incontinently addressing himself to the lords, ladies, and others of that rotonda (which, for his deigning to be its inmate, though but for that day, might be accounted in nothing inferiour to the great colisee of Rome, or amphitheater at Neems) with a stately carriage, and port suitable to so prime a gallant, he did cast a look on all the corners thereof, so bewitchingly amiable, and magnetically efficacious, as if in his eyes had been a muster of ten thousand Cupids eagerly striving who should most deeply pierce the hearts of the

M

spectators

spectators with their golden darts. And truly so it fell out (that there not being so much as one arrow shot in vain) all of them did love him, though not after the same manner, nor for the same end: for, as the manna of the Arabian desarts is said to have had in the mouths of the Egyptian Israelites the very same taste of the meat they loved best: so the princes that were there did mainly cherish him for his magnanimity and knowledge: his courtliness and sweet behaviour being that for which chiefly the noblemen did most respect him; for his pregnancie of wit, and chivalrie in vindicating the honour of ladies, he was honoured by the knights: and the esquires, and other gentlemen courted him for his affability, and good fellowship; the rich did favour him for his judgement, and ingenuity: and for his liberality and munificence, he was blessed by the poor; the old men affected him, for his constancie and wisdom: and the young for his mirth and gallantry; the scholars were enamoured of him for his learning and eloquence, and the soldiers for his integrity and valour; the merchants, for his upright dealing and honesty, praised and extolled him; and the artificers for his goodness and benignity; the chafest lady of that place would have hugged and imbraced him for his discretion, and ingenuity: whilst for his beauty and comeliness of person he was (at least in the fervency of their desires) the paramour of the less continent: he was dearly beloved of the fair women because he was handsome; and of the fairest more dearly, because he was handsomer: in a word, the affections of the beholders (like so many several diameters, drawn from the circumference of their various intents) did all concenter in the point of his perfection. After a so considerable insinuation, and gaining of so much ground upon the hearts of the auditory, (though in shorter space then the time of a flash of lightning) he went on (as before) in the same thread of the conclusive part of his discourse, with a resolution not to cut it, till the over-abounding passions of the company, their exorbitant motions, and discomposed gestures, through excess of joy, and mirth, should be all of them quieted, calmed, and pacified,
and

and every man, woman, and maid there (according to their humour) reſeated in the ſame integrity they were at firſt : which when by the articulateſt elocution of the moſt ſignificant words, expreſſive of the choiſeſt things that fancy could ſuggeſt, and (conforme to the matters of variety) elevating or depreſſing, flat or ſharply accinating it, with that proportion of tone that was moſt conſonant with the purpoſe) he had attained unto, and by his verbal harmony, and melodious utterance, ſettled all their diſtempered pleaſures, and brought their diſorderly raiſed ſpirits into their former caſſuls, he with a tongue tip't with ſilver, after the various diapſons of all his other expreſſions ; and making of a leg, for the ſpruceneſs of its courtſie, of greater decorement to him then cloth of gold and purple, farewel'd the companie with a complement of one period ſo exquisitely delivered, and ſo well attended by the gracefullneſs of his hand and foot, with the quaint miniardize of the reſt of his body, in the performance of ſuch ceremonies as are uſual at a court-like departing, that from the theater he had gone into a lobbie, from thence along three ſpacious chambers, whence deſcending a back-ſtaire, he paſt through a low gallerie, which led him to that outer gate, where a coach with fix horſes did attend him, before that magnificent convention of both ſexes, (to whom that room, wherein they all were, ſeemed in his abſence to be as a body without a ſoul) had the full leiſure to recollect their ſpirits (which by the neatneſs of his ſo curious a cloſe, were *quoquo-verſedly* ſcattered with admiration) to adviſe on the beſt expediency how to diſpoſe of themſelves for the future of that licentious night : during which time of their being thus in a maze, a proper young lady (it ever there was any in the world) whoſe diſperſed ſpirits, by her wonderful delight in his accompliſhments, were by the power of Cupid, with the aſſiſtance of his mother, inſtantly gathered and replaced, did upon his retiring (without taking notice of the intent of any other) riſe up out of her boxe, iſſue forth at a poſterne-door, into ſome ſecret tranſes, from whence going down a few ſteps, that brought her to a parlour, ſhe went through

a large hall; by the wicket of one end whereof, as she entered on the street, she encountered with Crichtoun, who was but even then come to the aforefaid coach, which was hers; unto which fans ceremony (waving the frivolous windings of dilatory circumstances) they both stepped up together, without any other in their company, save a waiting gentlewoman that sate in the furthest side of the coach, a page that lifted up the boot thereof, and walked by it, and one lacky that ran before with a kindled torch in his hand, all domestick servants of hers, as were the coach-man and postilion; who driving apace (and having but half a mile to go) did, with all the expedition required, set down my lady with her beloved mate at the great gate of her own palace; through the wicket whereof (because she would not stay till the whole were made wide open) they entered both; and injunction being given, that forthwith after the setting up of the coach and horses, the gate should be made fast, and none, more then was already, permitted to come within her court that night, they joyntly went along a private passage, which led them to a lanterne scallier, whose each step was twelve foot long; thence mounting up a paire of staires, they past through and traversed above nine several rooms on a floor, before they reached her bed-chamber; which in the interim of the progress of their transitory walk, was with such mutual cordialness so unanimously aimed at, that never did the passengers of a ship in a tedious voyage, long for a favourable winde with greater uniformity of desire, then the blessed hearts of that amorous and amiable couple, were, without the meanest variety of a wish, in every jot united. Nevertheless at last they entered in it, or rather in an alcoranal paradise; where nothing tending to the pleasure of all the senses was wanting: the weather being a little chill and coldish, they on a blew velvet couch sate by one another, towards a char-coale fire burning in a silver brasero, whilst in the next room adjacent thereto, a pretty little round table of cedar-wood was a covering for the supping of them two together: the cates prepared for them, and a week before that time bespoke, were of the choicest dainties, and most delicious junkets, that all

all the territories of Italy were able to afford ; and that deservedly : for all the Romane empire could not produce a completer paire to taste them : in beauty she was supream, in pedigree equal with the best, in spirit not inferiour to any, and, in matter of affection, a great admirer of Crichtoun, which was none of her least perfections : she many times used to repaire to my lady dutchesses court, where now and then the prince would cast himself (as a *l'improviste*) into her way, to catch hold the more conveniently of some one or other opportunity for receiving her employments ; with the favour whereof he very often protested, if she would vouchsafe to honour him, and be pleased to gratifie his best endeavours with her only gracious acceptance of them, none breathing should be able to discharge that duty with more zeal to her service, nor reap more inward satisfaction in the performance of it ; for that his obedience could not be crowned with greater glory, then by that of a permanantly-fixed attendance upon her commandments. His highness's complements (whereof to this noble lady he was at all times very liberal, remained never longer unexchanged, then after they were delivered ; and that in a coine so pretious, for language, matter, phrase, and elocution, that he was still assured of his being repayed with interest : by means of which odds of her retaliation, she (though unknown to herself) conquered his affections, and he from thenceforth became her *inamorato* : but with so close and secret a minde did he harbour in his heart, that new love, and nourish the fire thereof in his veins, that remotely skonsing it from the knowledge of all men, he did not so much as acquaint therewith his most intimate friend Crichtoun ; who, by that the sun had deprest our western horizon by one half of the quadrant of his orb, did, after supper, with his sweet lady (whom he had by the hand) return againe to the bed-chamber, wherein formerly they were ; and there, without losing of time (which by unnecessary punctilios of strained civility, and affected formalities of officious respect, is very frequently, but too much lavished away, and heedlessly regarded, by the young Adonises, and faint-hearted initiants in the exercises of the Cytheræan academy)

a large hall; by the wicket of one end whereof, as she entered on the street, she encountered with Crichtoun, who was but even then come to the aforesaid coach, which was hers; unto which fans ceremony (waving the frivolous windings of dilatory circumstances) they both stepped up together, without any other in their company, save a waiting gentlewoman that sate in the furthest side of the coach, a page that lifted up the boot thereof, and walked by it, and one lacky that ran before with a kindled torch in his hand, all domestick servants of hers, as were the coach-man and postilion; who driving apace (and having but half a mile to go) did, with all the expedition required, set down my lady with her beloved mate at the great gate of her own palace; through the wicket whereof (because she would not stay till the whole were made wide open) they entered both; and injunction being given, that forthwith after the setting up of the coach and horses, the gate should be made fast, and none, more then was already, permitted to come within her court that night, they joyntly went along a private passage, which led them to a lanterne scallier, whose each step was twelve foot long; thence mounting up a paire of staires, they past through and traversed above nine several rooms on a floor, before they reached her bed-chamber; which in the interim of the progress of their transitory walk, was with such mutual cordialness so unanimously aimed at, that never did the passengers of a ship in a tedious voyage, long for a favourable winde with greater uniformity of desire, then the blessed hearts of that amorous and amiable couple, were, without the meanest variety of a wish, in every jot united. Nevertheless at last they entered in it, or rather in an alcoranal paradise; where nothing tending to the pleasure of all the senses was wanting: the weather being a little chill and coldish, they on a blew velvet couch sate by one another, towards a char-coale fire burning in a silver brasero, whilst in the next room adjacent thereto, a pretty little round table of cedar-wood was a covering for the supping of them two together: the cates prepared for them, and a week before that time bespoke, were of the choicest dainties, and most delicious junkets, that
all.

all the territories of Italy were able to afford; and that deservedly: for all the Romane empire could not produce a completer paire to taste them: in beauty she was supream, in pedigree equal with the best, in spirit not inferiour to any, and, in matter of affection, a great admirer of Crichtoun, which was none of her least perfections: she many times used to repaire to my lady dutchesses court, where now and then the prince would cast himself (as a *l'improvisse*) into her way, to catch hold the more conveniently of some one or other opportunity for receiving her employments; with the favour whereof he very often protested, if she would vouchsafe to honour him, and be pleased to gratifie his best endeavours with her only gracious acceptance of them, none breathing should be able to discharge that duty with more zeal to her service, nor reap more inward satisfaction in the performance of it; for that his obedience could not be crowned with greater glory, then by that of a permanantly-fixed attendance upon her commandments. His highness's complements (whereof to this noble lady he was at all times very liberal, remained never longer unexchanged, then after they were delivered; and that in a coine so precious, for language, matter, phrase, and elocution, that he was still assured of his being repayed with interest: by means of which odds of her retaliation, she (though unknown to herself) conquered his affections, and he from thenceforth became her *inamorato*: but with so close and secret a minde did he harbour in his heart, that new love, and nourish the fire thereof in his veins, that remotely skonsing it from the knowledge of all men, he did not so much as acquaint therewith his most intimate friend Crichtoun; who, by that the sun had deprest our western horizon by one half of the quadrant of his orb, did, after supper, with his sweet lady (whom he had by the hand) return againe to the bed-chamber, wherein formerly they were; and there, without losing of time (which by unnecessary punctilios of strained civility, and affected formalities of officious respect, is very frequently, but too much lavished away, and heedlessly regarded, by the young Adonises, and faint-hearted initiants in the exercises of the Cytheræan academy)

they barred all the ceremonies of pindærising their discourse, and sprucifying it in *a la mode* salutations, their mutual carriage shewing itself (as it were) in a meane betwixt the conjugal of man and wife, and fraternal conversation of brother and sister; in the reciprocity of their love, transcending both; in the purity of their thoughts, equal to this; and in fruition of pleasure, nothing inferior to the other: for when, after the waiting damsel had, by putting her beautiful mistress into her nocturnal dress, quite impoverished the ornaments of her that day's wear, in robbing them of the inestimably rich treasure which they inclosed; and then performed the same office to the lord of her ladies affections, by laying aside the impestiring bulk of his journal abiliaments, and fitting him, in the simplest manner possible, with the most genuine habit *a la Cypriana* that Cupid could devise; she, as it became an obsequious servant, and maide observant of her mistresses directions, bidding them good night with the articulate voice of an humble curtesie, locked the doors of the room behind her, and shut them both in to the reverence of one another, him to her discretion, her to his mercy, and both to the passion of each other: who then finding themselves not only together, but alone with other, were in an instant transported both of them with an equal kinde of rapture: for as he looked on her, and saw the splendor of the beams of her bright eyes, and with what refulgency her alabaster-like skin did shine through the thin cawle of her Italian garments, her appearance was like the antartick oriency of a western aurora, or acronick rising of the most radiant constellation of the firmament: and whilst she viewed him, and perceived the portliness of his garb, comeliness of his face, sweetness of his countenance, and majesty in his very chevelure; with the goodliness of his frame, proportion of his limbs, and symmetry in all the parts and joints of his body, which through the cobweb slenderness of his Cyllenian vestments, were represented almost in their *puris naturalibus*, his resemblance was like that of Æneas to Dido, when she said, that he was in face and shoulders like a god; or rather to her he seemed as to the female deities did Ganimed, when,
after

after being carryed up to heaven, he was brought into the presence of Jupiter. Thus for a while their eloquence was mute, and all they spoke, was but with the eye and hand; yet so perswasively, by vertue of the intermutual unlimitedness of their visotactil sensation, that each part and portion of the persons of either, was obvious to the sight and touch of the persons of both; the visuriency of either, by ushering the tacturiency of both, made the attrectation of both cosequent to the inspection of either: here was it that passion was active, and action passive; they both being overcome by other, and each the conquerour. To speak of her hirquitalliency at the elevation of the pole of his microcosme, or of his luxuriousness to erect a gnomon on her horizontal dyal, will perhaps be held by some to be expressions of obscenity, and offensive to the purity of chaste ears: yet seeing she was to be his wife, and that she could not be such without consummation of marriage, which signifieth the same thing in effect, it may be thought, as *definitiones logicæ verificantur in rebus*, if the exerceed act be lawful, that the diction which suppones it, can be of no great transgression, unless you would call it a *solacisme*, or that vice in grammar which imports the copulating of the masculine with the feminine gender. But as the misery of the life of man is such, that bitterness for the most part is subsequent to pleasure, and joy the prognostick of grief to come; so the admirable Crichtoun (or to resume my discourse where I broke off, I say it happened on a Shrove-Tuesday at night, that the ever renowned Crichtoun) was warned by a great noise in the streets, to be ready for the acting of another part; for the prince (who till that time from the first hour of the night inclusively, for the space of four hours together, with all his attendants, had done nothing else, but rant it, roar, and roam from one taverne to another, with haut-bois, flutes, and trumpets, drinking healths, breaking glasses, tossing pots, whistling themselves with Septembrel juyce, tumbling in the kennel, and acting all the devisable feats of madness, at least so many as, in their irregular judgements did seem, might contrevalue all the penance they should be able to do for them the whole lent thereafter) being

ambitious

ambitious to have a kiss of his mistress's hand (for so, in that too frolick humour of his, he was pleased to call this young lady) before he should go to bed; with nine gentlemen at his back, and four pages carrying waxe tapers before him, comes to the place where Crichtoun and the foresaid lady were (though the prince knew nothing of Crichtoun's being there) and knocks at the outer gate thereof. No answer is made at first; for the whole house was in a profound silence, and all of them in the possession of Morpheus, save that blessed pair of pigeon-like lovers, in whom Cupid, for the discharge of Hymenæan rites, had inspired a joynt determination to turne that whole night's rest to motion: but the fates being pleased otherways to dispose of things then as they proposed them, the clapper is up again, and they rap with a flap, till a threefold clap made the sound to rebound. With this the porter awakes, looks out at a lattice-window of his lodge, and seeing them all with masks and vizards on their faces, asked them what their desire was, or what it might be that moved them to come so late in such a disguise? The prince himself answered, that they were gentlemen desirous only to salute my lady; which courtesie when obtained, they should forthwith begone. The porter advertiseth the page, and tells him all; who doing the same to the waiting gentlewoman, she, to receive orders from her mistress, opens the chamber-doore, enters in, relates the story, and demands direction from my lady; who immediately bids her call the page to her: she does it; he comes, and enquiring what the will of her signoria was with him, she enjoynes him to go down and beseech those gentlemen to be pleased to have her excused for that night, because she was a-bed, and not so well as she could wish, to bear them company; yet if they conceived any fault in her, she should strive to make them amends for it, some other time: the page accordingly acquits himself of what is recommended to him; for after he had caused open the wicket of the gate, and faced the street, he first saluted them, with that court-like dexterity, which did bespeak him a well educated boy, and of good parentage; then told them, that he was com-
manded

manded by his lady mistress to intreat them (seeing she knew not what they were, and that their wearing of vizards did in civility debar her from enquiring after their names) to take in good part her remitting of that their visit to another time, by reason of her present indisposure, and great need of rest; which if they should have any pretext to except against, she would heartily make atonement for it, and give them satisfaction at any other time. The princes answer was, that he thought not but that he should have been admitted with less ceremony, and that though the time of the night, and his lady-mistress her being in a posture of rest, might seem to plead somewhat for the non-disturbance of her desired solitariness; that nevertheless the uncontrolled priviledges of the season exempting them from all prescribed (and at all other times observed) boundaries, might in the carnavalee-eeve, and supremest night of its law transcendent jollities, by the custome of the whole country, very well apologize for that trespass. Which words being spoken, he, without giving the page leisure to reply, pretending it was cold in the streets, rusht in at the open wicket even into the court, with all his gentlemen, and torch-bearers, each one whereof was no less cup-shotten then himself. The page astonished at such unexpected rudeness, said, with an audible voice, What do you mean, gentlemen? do you intend to break in by violence, and at such an undue time enforce my lady to grant you admittance. Look, I pray you, to your own reputations; and if regardless of any thing else, consider what imputation, and stain of credit will lye upon you, thus to commit an enormous action, because of some colour of justifying it by immunities of set times, grounded upon no reason but meer toleration, without any other warrant then a feeble inveterate prescription; therefore let me beseech you, gentlemen, if you love your selves, and the continuation of your own good names, or tender any kind of respect to the honour of ladies, that you would be pleased of your own accords, to chuse rather to return from whence you came, or go whither else where you will

will, then to imagine any rational man will think that your masks and vizards can be sufficient covers wherewith to hide and palliate the deformedness of this obtrusive incivility. One of the prince's gentlemen (whose braines the fumes of Greek and Italian wines had a little intoxicated) laying hold only upon the last word (all the rest having escaped both his imagination and memory, like an empty sound which makes no impression) and most eagerly grasping at it (like a snarling curr, that in his gnarring snatcheth at the taile) ecchoes it, incivility; then coming up closer to him, and saying, how now Jackanapes, whom do you twit with incivility, he gave him such a sound thwack over the left shoulder with his sword, scabard and all, that the noise thereof reached to all the corners of my lady's bed-chamber; at which the generous page (who besides his breeding otherwayes, was the son of a nobleman) being a little commoved and vexed at an affront so undeservedly received, and barbarously given, told the esquire, who had wronged him, that if he had but had one drop of any good blood within him, he never would have offered to strike a gentleman that wanted a weapon wherewith to defend himself; and that although he was but of fourteen yeers of age, and for strength but as a springal or stripping in regard of him, he should nevertheless (would any of those other nine gentlemen (as he called them) be pleased to favour him but with the lend of a sword) take upon him even then, and on that place, to humble his cockescomb, pull his crest a little lower down, and make him faine (for the safety of his life) to acknowledge that he is but a base and unworthy man. Whilst the gentleman was about to have shapen him an answer, the prince, being very much taken with the discretion, wit, garb, and courage of the boy, commanded the other to silence; and forthwith taking the speech in hand himself, commended him very much for his loyalty to his mistress; and (for his better ingratiating in the page's favour) presented him with a rich saphir, to shew him but the way to my lady's chamber, where he vowed that (as he was a gentleman) he would make no longer stay
then

then barely might afford him the time to kiss her hands, and take his leave. The sweet boy (being more incensed at the manner of that offer of the prince (whom he knew not) then at the discourtesie he had sustained by his aforesaid gentleman) plainly assured him, that he might very well put up his saphir into his pocket again; for that all the gifts in the world should never be able to gain that of him, which had not ground enough in reason for perswading the grant thereof without them.

After that the prince and *Pomponacio* (for so they called the page) had thus for a long time together debated to and againe, the reasons for and against the intended visit, with so little success on either side, that the more artifice was used in the rhetorick, the less effect it had in the perswasion: The prince unwilling to miss of his mark, and not having in all the quivers of his reason one shaft wherewith to hit it, resolved to interpose some authority with his argumentations, and where the foxes skin could not serve, to make use of the Lyons: to the prosecuting of which intent, he with his *vinomaded* retinue, resolved to press in upon the page, and maugre his will, to get up staires, and take their fortune in the quest of the chamber they aimed at: for albeit the stradling as wide as he could, of pretty *Pomponacio* at the door whereat they made account to force their passage, did for a while retard their designe, because of their chariness to struggle with so hopeful a youth, and tender imp of so great expectation, yet at last being loath to faile of their end, by how indirect means soever they might attain thereto, they were in the very action of crowning their violence with prevalency, when the admirable and ever-renowned Crichtoun, who at the prince's first manning of the court taking the alarm, step'd from the shrine of Venus, to the oracle of Pallas armata; and by the help of the waiting gentlewoman, having apparelled himself with a plaudamental vesture, after the antic fashion of the illustrious Romans, both for that he minded not to make himself then known, that to walk then in such like disguise was the anniversary custome of all that country, and that all both gentlemen

men and others standing in that court, were in their mascaradal garments; with his sword in his hand, like a messenger from the gods, came down to relieve the page from the post whereat he stood sentry; and when (as the light of the minor planets appears not before the glorious rays of Titan) he had obscured the irradiancy of Pomponacio with his more effulgent presence, and that under pretext of turning him to the page to desire him to stand behind him, as he did, he had exposed the full view of his left side (so far as the light of torches could make it perceivable) to the lookers on, who being all *in cuerpo* carrying swords in their hands instead of cloaks about them, imagined really, by the badge or cognizance they saw near his heart, that he was one of my ladies chief domestic servants: he addressed his discourse to the prince, and the nine gentlemen that were with him; neither of all whereof, as they were accoutred, was he able (either by the light of the tapers, or that of the moon, which was then but in the first week of its waxing, it being the Tuesday next to the first new moon that followed the purification day) to discern in any manner of way what they were: and for that he perceived by their unstedfast postures, that the influence of the grape had made them subjects to Bacchus, and that their extraneous-like demeanour towards him (not without some amazement) did manifest his certainty of their not knowing him; he therefore with another kind of intonation (that his speech might not bewray him) then that which waited upon his usual note of utterance, made a pithy panegyrick in praise of those that endeavoured, by their good fellowship, and Bacchanalian companionship, to cheer up their hearts with precious liquour, and renew the golden age; whence descending to a more particular application, he very much applauded the ten gentlemen, for their being pleased (out of their devotion to the Lyæan god, who had with great respect been bred and elevated amongst the nymphs) not to forget, amidst the most sacred plying of their symposiasms, that duty to ladies which was incumbent on them to be performed in the discharge of a visite: then wheeling neatly about to fetch another

careere,

careere, he discreetly represented to them all the necessary circumstances at such a visit observable, and how the infringing of the meanest title or particle of any one thereof, would quite disconcert the mutual harmony it should produce, and bring an unspeakable disparagement to the credits and honours of all guilty of the like delinquency. In amplifying hereof, and working upon their passions, he let go so many secret springs, and inward resorts of eloquence, that being all perswaded of the unseasonableness of the time, and unreasonableness of the suit, none of them, for a thousand ducats that night, would have adventured to make any further progress in that affair which a little before they had been so eager: so profound was the character of reverence toward that lady, which he so insinuatingly had imprinted into the hearts of them all; wherefore they purposing to insist no longer upon the visitatory design, did cast their minds on a sudden upon another far more haire-brained consideration; when the prince, to one of his chief gentlemen said, We will do this good fellow no wrong; yet before we go hence, let us try what courage is in him, that after we have made him flee for it, we may to-morrow make one excuse for all, to the lady whom he serveth. Do not you see (says he) how he dandleth the sword in his hand, as if he were about to braveer us, and how he is decked and trimmed up in his cloaths, like another Hector of Troy, but I doubt, if he be so martial, he speaks too well to be valiant: he is certainly more mercurial then military; therefore let us make him turn his back, that we may spie if, as another Mercury, he hath any wings on his heels. This foolish chat no sooner was blattered out to the ears of three of his gentlemen, that were nearest to him, but the sudden drawing of their swords, though but in jest, made the other six, who heard not the prince, as if they had been mad, to adventure the rashness wherewith the spirit of wine had inspired them, against the prudent and invincible fortitude of the matchless Crichton; who not being accustomed to turn his back to those that had any project against his breast, most manfully sustained their encounter; which (although

furious at first) appearing nevertheless unto him (because of the odds of ten to one) not to have been in earnest, he for twenty several bouts, did but ward their blows, and pary with the fort of his sword, till by plying the defensive part too long, he had received one thrust in the thigh, and another in the arm; the trickling of his blood from the wounds whereof, prompted his heroick spirit (as at a desperate stake to have at all or none) to make his tith outvy their stock, and set upon them all: in which resolution, when from the door whereat he stood, he had launched forth three paces in the court (having lovely Pomponacio behind him, to give him warning in case of surprisal in the reer, and all his ten adversaries in a front before him, who, making up above a quadrant of that periphery whereof his body was the centre, were about, from the exterior points of all their right shoulder-blades, alongst the additional line of their arms and tucks, to lodge home in him so many truculent semi-diameters) he retrograding their intention, and beginning his agency, where they would have made him a patient, in as short a space as the most diagrammatically-skilled hand, could have been able to describe lines representative of the distance 'twixt the earth and the several *kardagas*, or horary expeditions of the sun's diurnal motion, from his *equinoxial horizontality* to the top of his meridian height (which, with the help of a ruler by six draughts of a pen, is quickly delineated) livered out six several thrusts against them, by vertue whereof he made such speedy work upon the respective segments of that debauch'd circumference, through the red-in-marks, which his streight-drawn stroaks imprinted, that being alonged from the centre-point of his own courage, and with a thunder-bolt-like-swiftness of hand radiated upon their bodies, he discussed a whole *quadrant* of those ten; whereof four and twenty make the circle; and laying six of the most iuraged of them on their backs, left (in the other four) but a *sextant* of the aforesaid ring, to avenge the death of their dismal associates. Of which quaternity, the prince (being most concerned in the effects of this disaster, as being the only cause thereof (though his intentions le-

velled

velled at another issue) and like to burst with shame to see himself loadned on all sides with so much dishonour, by the incomparable valour of one single man) did set forward at the swords point, to essay if in his person so much lost credit might be recovered, and to that purpose coming within distance, was upon the advancing of a thrust in quart; when the most agil Crichtoun parying it in the same ward, smoothly glided along the prince's sword, and being master of its feeble, was upon the very instant of making his highness very low, and laying his honour in the dust, when one of the three courtiers whom fortune had favoured not to fall by the hand of Crichtoun, cried aloud, *Hold, hold, kill not the prince*: at which words the courteous Crichtoun recoyling, and putting himself out of distance, the prince pulled off his vizard, and throwing it away, shew his face so fully, that the noble-hearted Crichtoun, being sensible of his mistake, and sorry so many of the prince's servants should have enforced him, in his own defence, to become the actor of their destruction, made unto the prince a very low obeisance; and setting his left knee to the ground (as if he had been to receive the honour of knight-hood) with his right-hand presented him the hilt of his own conquering sword, with the point thereof towards his own breast, wishing his highness to excuse his not knowing him in that disguise, and to be pleased to pardon what unluckily had ensued upon the necessity of his defending himself, which (at such an exigent) might have befallen to any other, that were not minded to abandon their lives to the indiscretion of others. The prince, in the throne of whose judgement the rebellious vapours of the tun had installed Nemesis, and caused the irascible faculty shake off the sovereignty of reason, being without himself, and unable to restrain the impetuosity of the wills first motion, runs Crichtoun through the heart with his own sword, and kills him: in the interim of which lamentable accident, the sweet and beautiful lady (who by this time had slipped herself into a cloth-of-gold petticoat, in the anterior fente whereof was an asteristick pouch, wherein were inchased fifteen several diamonds, representative of the constel-

lation of the primeſt ſtars in the ſigne of Virgo ; had enriched a tiſſue gown and waſtecoat of brocado with the precious treaſure of her ivory body ; and put the foot-ſtalls of thoſe marble-pillars which did ſupport her microcoſine, into a paire of incarnation velvet-ſlippers embroidered with purple) being deſcended to the lower door (which jetted out to the court-wards) where Pomponacio was ſtanding, with the curled treſſes of her diſcheveled hair dangling over her ſhoulders, by the love-knots of whoſe naturally-guilded filaments were made faſt the hearts of many gallant ſparks, who from their liberty⁷ of rangeing after other beauties, were more forcibly curbed by thoſe capillary fetters, than by ſo many chains of iron ; and in the dædalian windings of the criſped pleats whereof, did lye in ambuſh a whole brigade of Paphian archers, to bring the loſt-ieſt martialiſts to ſtoop to the ſhrine of Cupid ; and, Arachne like, now careering, now caracoling it alongſt the Polygonal plainneſs of its twiſted threads) ſeaze on the affections of all whoſe looks ſhould be involved in her locks ; and, with a preſentation expoſing to the beholders all the perfections that ever yet were by the graces conferred on the female ſexe, all the excellencies of Juno, Venus, and Minerva ; the other feminean deities, and ſemi-goddeſſes of former ages, ſeeming to be of new revived, and within her compiled, as the compacteſt abridgement of all their beſt endowments ; ſtepped a pace or two into the court (with all the celerity that the intermixed paſſions of love and indignation was able to prompt her to : during which time, which certainly was very ſhort, becauſe, to the motions of her angelically-compoſed body, the quantity attending the matter of its conſtitution was no more obſtructive, then were the various exquisite qualities flowing from the form thereof, wherein there was no blemiſh) the eyes of the prince's thoughts, and thoſe were with him (for the influences of Cupid are like the actions of generation, which are ſaid to be *in inſtanti*) pryed into, ſpyed, and ſurveyed from the top of that ſublimely framed head, which culminated her accompliſhments, down along the wonderful ſymmetry of her divinely-proportioned countenance ;

nance ; from the glorious light of two luminaries, Apollo might have borrowed rayes to court his Daphne, and Diana her Endymion : even to the rubies of those lips, where two Cupids still were kissing one another for joy of being so near the enjoyment of her two rows of pearles inclosed within them ; and from thence through the most graceful objects of all her intermediate parts, to the heaven-like polished prominences of her mellifluent and heroinal breast, whose porphyry streaks (like arches of the ecliptick and coloures, or azimuth and almicanter-circles intersecting other) expanded in pretty veinelets (through whose sweet conduits run the delicious streams of Nectar, wherewith were cherished the pretty sucklings of the Cyprian goddess) smiled on one another to see their courses regulated by the two nipple-poles above them elevated, in each their own hemisphere ; whose magnetic vertue, by attracting hearts, and sympathy in their refocillation, had a more empowering ascendent over poetick lovers, for furnishing their braines with choise of fancy, then ever had the two tops of Parnassus-hill, when animated or assisted by all the wits of the Pierian muses : then from the snow-white galaxy betwixt those gemel-monts, whose milken paths, like to the plains of Theffaly, do by reflexion calesie, to that protuberant and convexe ivory, whose medullian node, compared with that other, where the ecliptick cuts the equinoxial, did far surpass it in that property whereby the night is brought in competition with the day : whence having past the line, and seeming to depress the former pole to elevate another, the inward prospect of their mind discovered a new America, or land unknown, in whose subterranean and intestine cells were secret mines of greater worth, then those of either Tibar or Peru, for that besides the working in them could not but give delight unto the mineralist, their metal was so receiptible for impression, and to the mint so plyable, that alchymists profoundly versed in chymical extractions, and such as knew how to imbue it with Syndon, and crown the *magisterum* with the elixir, instead of treasures merchants bring from the Indies, would have educed little worlds,

more worth then gold and silver. All this from their imagination being conveyed into the penitissim corners of their souls in that short space which I have already told, she rending her garments, and tearing her hair, like one of the graces posselt with a fury, spoke thus: "O villains! what have you done? you vipers of men, that have thus basely slain the valiant Crichtoun, the sword of his own sexe, and buckler of ours, the glory of this age, and restorer of the lost honour of the court of Mantua: O Crichtoun, Crichtoun!" At which last words, the prince hearing them uttered by the lady in the world he loved best, and of the man in the world he most affected, was suddenly seized upon by such extremity of sorrow for the unhappines of that lamentable mischance, that not being able to sustaine the rays of that beauty, whose piercing aspect made him conscous of his guilt, he fell flat upon his face like to a dead-man: but knowing *omne simile* not to be *idem*, he quickly arose; and, to make his body be what it appeared, fixed the hilt of the sword where-with he had killed Crichtoun, fast betwixt two stones, at the foot of a marble statue standing in the court (after the fashion of those staves with iron pikes at both ends (commonly called *Swedish feathers*) when stuck into the ground to fence musketeers from the charge of horse) then having recoyled a little from it, was fetching a race to run his breast (which for that purpose he had made open) upon the point thereof (as did Cato Uticensis after his lost hopes of the recovery of the commonwealth of Rome) and assuredly (according to that his intent) had made a speedy end of himself, but that his three gentlemen (one by stopping him in his course, another by laying hold on him by the middle, and the third by taking away the sword) hindred the desperate project of that autochthony. The prince being carryed away in that mad, frantick, and distracted humour (befitting a bedlam better then a ferralio) into his own palace, where all manner of edge-tools were kept from him all that sad night for fear of executing his former designe of self-murder: as soon as to his father my lord duke on the next morning by seven o'clock (which by the usual computation of

of that country, came at that season of the yeer to be near upon fourteen hours, or fourteen o'clock) the story of the former night's tragedy was related, and that he had solemnly vowed he should either have his son hanged, or his head struck off, for the committing of a so ingrate, enormous, and detestable crime; one of his courtiers told him, that (by all appearance) his son would save his highness justice a labour, and give it nothing to do; for that he was like to hang himself, or after some other manner of way to turn his own *atropos*. The whole court wore mourning for him full three quarters of a yeer together: his funeral was very stately, and on his hearse were stuck more epitaphs, elegies, threnodies, and epicediums, then, if digested into one book, would have out-bulk't all Homer's works; some of them being couched in such exquisite and fine Latin, that you would have thought great Virgil, and Baptista Mantuanus, for the love of their mother-city, had quit the Elysian fields to grace his obsequies: and other of them (besides what was done in other languages) composed in so neat Italian, and so purely fancied, as if Ariosto, Dante, Petrark, and Bembo had been purposely resuscitated, to stretch even to the utmost, their poetick vein, to the honour of this brave man; whose picture till this hour is to be seen in the bed-chambers or galleries of the most of the great men of that nation, representing him on horseback, with a lance in one hand, and a book in the other: and most of the young ladies likewise, that were any thing handsome, in a memorial of his worth, had his effigies in a little oval tablet of gold, hanging 'twixt their breasts; (and held, for many years together, that Metamazion, or intermammary ornament, as an necessary outward pendicle for the better setting forth of their accoutrements, as either fan, watch, or Stomacher.) My lord duke, upon the young lady that was Crichtoun's mistress, and future wife (although she had good rents and revenues of her own by inheritance) was pleased to confer a pension of five hundred ducats a yeer: the prince also bestowed as much on her, during all the days of his life, which was but short; for he did not long enjoy himself after the cross
fate

fate of so miserable an accident. The sweet lady (like a turtle bewailing the loss of her mate) spent all the rest of her time in a continual solitariness; and resolved, as none before Crichtoun had the possession of her body, that no man breathing should enjoy it after his decease.

The verity of this story I have here related concerning this incomparable Crichtoun, may be certified by above two thousand men yet living, who have known him: and truly of his acquaintance there had been a far greater number, but that before he was full 32 yeers of age, he was killed, as you have heard. And here I put an end to the admirable Scot.

The scene of the choicest acts of this late hero's of our time having been the country of Italy, the chief state whereof is Venice; it cannot be amiss (as I have done for Spaine, France, Holland, Denmark, Sweden, and Germany) that I make mention of these four Scottish colonels, Colonel Douglas, Colonel Balantine, Colonel Lyon, and Colonel Anderson; who (within these very few yeers) have done most excellent service to the Venetian commonwealth: nor can I well forget that sea-captain, Captain William Scot, whose martial achievements in the defence of that state against the Turks, may very well admit him to be ranked amongst the colonels: he was vice-admiral to the Venetian fleet, and the only renowned bane and terror of Mahometan navigators: whether they had galleys, Galeons, Galiegrosses, or hudge war-ships, it was all one to him; he set upon all alike, saying still, the more they were, the manyer he would kill; and the stronger that the encounter should happen to be, the greater would be his honour, and his prize the richer. He oftentimes so cleared the Archipelago of the Mussulmans, that the Ottoman family at the very gates of Constantinople, would quake at the report of his victories: and did so ferret them out of all the creeks of the Adriatick Gulph, and so shrewdly put them to it, that sometimes they did not know in what part of the Mediterranean they might best shelter themselves from the fury of his blows: many of their mariners turned land-souldiers for fear of him; and of their maritime officers,

officers, several took charge of Caravans, to escape his hand, which for many yeers together lay so heavy upon them, that he was cried up for another Don Jean de Austria, or Duke de Orea, by the enemies of that Scythian generation; in spite of which, and the rancour of all their unchristian hearts, he dyed but some eighteen months ago in his bed of a fever in the isle of Candia.

Now as besides those colonels above recited, many other Scottish colonels since the Jubilee of 1600, till the year 1640, have faithfully served the Venetian state against both the Christian and Turkish emperours: so, in the intervals of that time, have these following Scottish colonels been in the service of the King of Pole, against both the Moscoviter, Turk, and Swed; to wit, Colonel Lermond, Colonel Wilson, Colonel Hunter, Colonel Robert Scot, Colonel Gordon, Colonel Wood, Colonel Spang, Colonel Gun, Colonel Robertson, Colonel Rower, and several others.

And seeing we are come so far on in the deduction of the Scottish colonels, who for the space of thirty or forty yeers, without reckoning the last ten, have been so famous for their valour, in the continent of Europe (from whence the isle of Britain excludes itself) that neither thick nor thin, hunger nor plenty, nor heat nor cold, was said to have been able to restrain them from giving proof thereof; and that from the hot climates of Spain, Italy, and France, we have in prosecuting the thread of this discourse, travelled through those of a mediocer temper of the Low-countries, Denmark and Hungary, even to the cold regions of Germany, Swedland, and Pole; I hold it expedient before I shut up this enumeration of Scottish colonels into a period, that the very Scyths and Sarmats, even to the almost Subarctick Incolaries, be introduced to bear record of the magnanimity of the Scottish nation; which, nevertheless (because I would not trespass upon the readers patience, in making the nomenclature too prolix) I make account to do, by setting down only the names of those Scottish colonels that served under the great Duke of Muscovy, against the Tartar and Polonian;
viz.

viz. Colonel Alexander Crawford, Colonel Alexander Gordon, Colonel William Keith, Colonel George Mathison, Colonel Patrick Kinindmond, and Colonel Thomas Garne, who (for the height and grossness of his person, being in his stature taller, and greater in his compass of body, than any within six kingdoms about him) was elected king of Bucharía; the inhabitants of that country being more inclined to tender their obedience to a man of a burly pitch like him, (whose magnitude being every way proportionable in all its dimensions, and consisting rather in bones than flesh, was no load to the mind, nor hindrance to the activity of his body) than to a lower-sized man; because they would shun equality (as near as they could) with him, of whom they should make choice to be their sovereign; they esteeming nothing more disgraceful, nor of greater disparagement to the reputation of that state, than that their king should, through disadvantage of stature, be looked down upon by any whose affairs (of concernment perhaps for the weal of the crown) might occasion a mutual conference face to face. He had ambassadors sent to him to receive the crown, scepter, sword, and all the other royal cognizances belonging to the supreme majesty of that nation: but I heard him say, that the only reason why he refused their splendid offers, and would not undergo the charge of that real dignity, was, because he had no stomach to be circumcised: however this uncircumcised Garne, agnamed the *Sclavonian*, and upright *Gentile* (for that he loves good fellowship, and is of a very gentle conversation) served as a colonel, together with the forenamed five, and other unmentioned colonels of the Scottish nation in that service, against the Crim Tartar, under the command of both his and their compatriot, Sir Alexander Leslie, generalissimo of all the forces of the whole empire of Russia: which charge (the wars against the Tartarian beginning afresh) he hath re-obtained, and is in the plenary enjoyment thereof (as I believe) at this same instant time; and that with such approbation for fidelity and valour, that never any hath been more faithful in the discharge of his duty, nor of a better conduct

conduct in the infinite dangers through which he hath past.

I shall only here by the way, before I proceed any further, make bold to desire the reader to consider (seeing so short a space as thirty or four and thirty yeers time hath produced so great a number of colonels, and others above that degree of the Scottish nation, universally renowned for their valour and military achievements in all the forraign and transmarine countries, states, and kingdoms of Christendome) what vast number of lieutenant-colonels, majors, captains, lieutenants, ensignes, &c. besides the collateral officers of an army, such as adjutants, quarter-masters, commissaries, scout-masters, marshals, and so forth, through all the other offices belonging to the milice of a nation either by sea or land, should be found of Scottish men to have been since the yeer one thousand and six hundred, in the many several out-landish wars of Europe; which I cannot think (if prejudicacy be laid aside) but that it will so dispose the reader, that he will acknowledge the Scottish nation to have been an honourable nation (and that of late too) in their numberousness of able and gallant men totally devoted to the shrine of Mars; of which sort as I have omitted many worthy and renowned colonels abroad, so will I not insist upon the praise of two of our countrymen, Sir John Hume of Eatoun by name, and Francis Sinclair, natural son to the late Earl of Caithness; the first whereof in his travels through Italy, by his overmastering, both at the blunt and sharp, the best swordmen and fence-masters of that country, acquired the reputation of the skilfullest man in the world at the rapier-point, yet being killed at a battle in Denmark some few yeers agoe, to shew that there wanted not another of the same Scottish nation to supply his place, and to inherit every whit as deservedly that height of fame conferred on him for his valour, the most courageous and magnanimous acts of the foresaid Francis Sinclair will manifest it to the full, with almost the universal testimony of all Spaine, Italy, and Germany, which for many yeers together were the theaters of his never-daunted prowess. To relate all the duels
wherein

wherein he hath been victorious, and but to sum them together, it would amount to a greater number, then all the lessons that the most consciencious master of es-crime that is, doth usually give in a whole three yeers space, to him whom he intends to make a proficient in that faculty: therefore instead of all (as by the dimension of Hercules foot, one may judge of the stature of his body; and by the taste of a spoonfull (as the saying is) to know what kinde of liquor is in a tun) I will only make mention of two actions of his, one done at the emperours court in Vienna, and the other at Madrid in Spaine.

The first was thus: A certain gallant nobleman of High-Germany (who by the stile of conquerour (without any other addition) in duels, wherein he had overthrown all those of any nation that ever coped with him) having repaired to the great city of Vienna to increase his reputation in some more degrees, by the subjection of any proud spirit there, eager in that sort of contestation, whereof he heard there were many; and notice being given to him of this Sinclair, who had a perfect simpathy with him in that kind of adventuring humour, they very quickly met with one another, and had no sooner exchanged three words, when time and place being assigned for debating the combate, they determined to take nothing in hand, till first it were made known, who should (to the very hazard of their lives) bear clear away the palme, and reap the credit of the bravest champion; but the news thereof being carried to the emperour (who being unwilling that the victor should terminate the concertation, in the blood of the vanquished, and yet desirous for his own sport, that by them somewhat might be done before him, in matter of tryal, which of them should prove most skilful in the handling of his armes) he enjoyned them, at a prefixed time, in his own presence to decide the controversie with foyles: and for the better animating them thereto, assured them, that which of them soever should give the other the first three free bouts, should, for his salary or epinicion, have a paire of spurs of beaten gold set with diamonds. The combitants very heartily em-

braced the condition, and were glad to turn the sharp to blunt, to gaine the gold spurs: by which means, their hope of overcoming on both sides, having cheerfully brought them to the appointed place and time designed for the purpose, they had no sooner adjusted themselves in equal termes for foyles and every thing else befitting that jeopardleis monomachy, but Sinclair (at first, before he came within full distance, to try the manner of his adversaries play) made a flourish or two of very nimble and most exquisite falsifyings; whereat the other (conceiving them for really-intended thrusts) was so disordered in his motion, that, offering to ward, where he needed not, and taking the alarm too hot, Sinclair was so confident of his own sufficiency against that High-Dutchman, that when he had ask't the emperor, for how many franch bouts his majesty would adjudge the spurs to be gained, and that the emperor's answer was, for the first three; Sinclair replied, if he did not give him five on end, he should be content to forfeit the spurs, and two hundred crowns besides: whereupon immediately facing his adversary (to let him know that many ward without a cause, that cannot parry when they should) with the instantaneane swiftnes of hand and foot, gave him *de pie-ferme*, a terrible slap on the breast, wherewith the German lord did so stagger, that before he could fully recover himself, the blow was doubled, and redoubled, with a sound thwack on the back of those, seconded with another bounce, not leaving him, till with a push, and a thump again he had hit him seven several times, and that with the same confidence and facility, that the usher of a fencing-hall useth to alonge against his master's plastron. The emperor by the thud of each stroke which furthered his counting, having reckoned beyond the number of the five promised bouts, and unwilling Sinclair should lack of his due, or the other have his ribs broken, cryed aloud, *Hola*, forbear, enough: whereupon the duellists desisting, the emperor required them both to stand before him; who seeing the seven marks which the button of Sinclair's foyle, whitened with chalk, had imprinted in the o-

ther's black fatten doublet, and how they lay in order after the manner of the situation of the seven stars of the little bear, laughed heartily (for he was a piece of an astronomer, and a great favourer of mathematicians) then addressing his speech to Sinclair (who had so much natural arithmetick, as to know that seven included five) asked him, why in livering in of his thrusts he exceeded the promised number, seeing five was sufficient for gaining of the prize; and why being pleased to make them seven, he had fixed them in their stations after the fashion of a Charlewaine? Sinclair (to whom though astronomy might have signified some what to eat, for any thing he knew of the science, had nevertheless the perspicacity to make the word Charlewaine serviceable to his present purpose) very promptly answered, " Sir, I did so place
 " them, in honour of my master Charles King of great
 " Britain; and gave in two venees more than I was
 " obliged to, to give your Cæsarean Majesty to under-
 " stand, that, in the two kingdoms of England and
 " Scotland, whereof that isle consists, there are many
 " thousands more expert then I, in matter of martial
 " feats." At which answer the emperor was so well pleased, that he gave him the spurs as his due for the first five, and a gold chaine for the other two.

In the mean while (for the emperor's better diversion) a certain Spanish Hidalgo of the Arch-duke Leopoldo's court, made bold to relate to his Imperial Majesty, how the said Francis Sinclair had in the city of Madrid performed a more notable exploit, and of far greater adventure, which was this.

Eight Spanish gentlemen being suspicious of Sinclair's too intimate familiarity with a kinswoman of theirs (whom they called *Prima*, that is to say, a *she-cozen*) did all together set upon him at one time, with their swords drawn; which unexpected assault moved him to say, " Gentlemen, I doubt not but you are valiant
 " men; therefore if you would have your desire of
 " me, my intreaty is only that you would take it as
 " it becomes men of valour, and that by trying your
 " fortune against mine, at the swords point, one after
 " another." The Spaniards pretending to be men of honour, not only promised to do what he required, but,
 the

the better to assure him that they would prove faithful to him in their promise, swore all of them upon a cross which they made with their swords, that they would not fail therein, should it cost them all their lives. In the extremity that Sinclair was, this kind of unhoped for honest dealing did very much encourage him, especially he knowing that he and they all had but toledo-blades, whose fashion was then to be all of one length and size ; in a word, conform to paction, they fell to it, and that most cleverly, though with such fatality on the Spanish side, that in less then the space of half an hour he killed seven of them *Epussyterotically*, that is, one after another ; gratifying the eighth (to testify he had done no wrong to the rest) with the enjoyment of his life, who, rather then to undergoe the hazard of the destiny of his fore-runners, chused to abandon his vindicative humour, and leave unrevengeed the blood and honour of his male and female colens.

Much more may be said of him, but that I will not now supererogate in magnifying the fulfillment of the reader's expectation, by the performance of more then I promised ; being resolved, for brevities sake, to pass over with silence many hundreds of our country (such as Robert Scot, who was the deviser of leathern guns) that were in other parts much esteemed for their inventions of warlike engines.

And that since the yeer one thousand and six hundred, before which time no action hath been performed any where, nor from that time, till this within the isle of Britain, by any of those colonels and others, whom I have here before recited, for which I have praised them, or otherways mentioned any of them ; but by way of designation of their names, in relation to their service abroad : nor amongst them all have I nominated above five or six, that either served in, or did so much as look upon the wars of England, Scotland, and Ireland ; and yet I expect not to merit blame, albeit of those general persons, and colonels of the Scottish nation (whereof there is a great multitude) that have served (since the yeer 1641,) in these our late wars of England, Scotland, and Ireland,

land, I make no mention, because *multitudo* is no more *virtus* then *magnitudo* ; for though there be some (and those but very some) amongst them, that have been pretty well principled in reason, and had true honour before their eyes ; yet seeing the great mobil of the rest, by circumvolving them into a contrary motion, hath retarded their action, and made their vertue abortive, in not expressing their names, I do them favour, by such concealment obviating the imputation, which they deserve for having been in so bad company, and undersphering themselves to the bodies of those vaster orbs (whether of the state, milice, or church of Scotland) whose rapidity of violence might hurry them into a course quite opposite to the goodness of their own inclination. For whoever they be (whether civil or ecclesiastical) of the Scottish nation, whom the English can with any kind of reason upbraid with covetousness, the commons of Scotland with oppression, or other states and countries with treachery and dissimulation ; it is my opinion, that their names should not otherways be recorded, but as Beacons are set up where there are dangerous passages by sea, that such thrifty navigators (whether coetoneans or successors) as intend to sail with safety into the harbour of a good conscience may thereby avoid the rocks and shelves of their greedy, tyrannous, and hypocritical dealings : nor can it be a sufficient excuse for any of those officers to say they thought they could not offend God therein, for that the Kirk did warrant them in what they did ; seeing they might very well know, that it becometh such, as would take upon them a charge over and against the lives of others in the respective preservation and destruction of their souldier-friends and foes, to have principles within themselves for the regulating of their outward actions, and not to be driven like fools for advice sake to yield an implicet obedience to the oracles of the Delphian presbytery, whose greatest enthusiasts (for all its cryed up infallibility) have not possibly the skill to distinguish betwixt rape-seed and musket-powder. If any say that by taking such a course, their motion seems to be the more celestial, because (in imitation of the upper orbs) it is
furthered,

furthered by the assistance of an external intelligence ; I answer, that according to the opinion of him in whose philosophy they read those separated animations, to each of the heavens is allowed an informant as well as assisting soul : and though that were not, the intelligences are so far different, that there is hardly any similitude, whereupon to fix the comparison : for those superior ones are pure simplicissim acts, insusceptible of passion, and without all matter, or potentiality of being affected with any alteration ; but these are gross mixed patients, subject to all the disorders of the inferior appetites, plunged in terrestrial dross, and for their prophet or lucre in this world, liable to any new impressions. That the gentry then, and nobility of Scotland, whereof for the most part did consist those fresh-water-officers, should by their co-drawing in the Presbyterian yoke, have plowed such deep and bloody furrows upon the backs of the commons of their own native soil, is not only abominable, but a thing ridiculous, and an extreme scandal to the nation : for when some laird or lord there (whose tender conscience could embrace no religion that was not gainfull) had, for having given his voice (perhaps) to the augmentation of a minister's stipend, or done such like thing tending to the glory of the new Diana of Ephesus, obtained a commission for the levying of a regiment of horse, foot, or dragoons, under pretext of fighting for God against the Malignants and Sectaries ; then was it that by uncessant quarterings, exacting of trencher-money, and other most exorbitant pressures upon the poor tenantry of that country, such cruelty and detestable villany was used, and that oftentimes by one neighbour to another, under the notion of maintaining the covenant, and the cause of God, that hardly have we heard in any age of such abominations done by either Turk or Infidel : and all out of devotion to the blessed sum of money, which the master of these oppressed tenants, for saving of his land from being laid waste, must needs disburse : for most of those kirk-officers of regiments, and their subordnado's, were but very seldom well pleased with the production of either man or horse, how apt soever they

might seem to prove for military service, alledging some fault or other to the horse; and that the man, for lack of zeal (for any thing they knew) to the covenant, might procure a judgement from heaven upon the whole army; that therefore they would take but money, thereby the better to enable them to provide for such men and horses, as they might put confidence into. And if he chanced (as oftentimes it did) that a country-gentleman, out-putter of foot or horse, being scarce of money, should prove so untractable, as to condescend to nothing but what literally he was bound to; then, by vertue of the power wherewith they were intrusted, to see their souldiers well clothed, armed, and accommodated with transport-money, and other such appurtenances, they had such a faculty of undervaluing whatever was not good silver and gold, that, to make up the deficiencies, according to their rates, would extend to so great a sum, that hardly could make any liable to a levy, that was refractory to their desire of having money, save so much as one single sixpence by his emission of either horse or foot; so fine a trick they had with their counterfeit religion, to make an honest poor gentleman glad to chuse the worst of two evils, for shunning a third of their own contrivance, worse then they both.

And when at any time the innocent gentlemen, in hope of commiseration, would present their grievances to the respective committees of the shires, seldom or never was there any prevention of, or reparation for the afore said abuse: especially in the north of Scotland, of all the parts whereof, the committees of the shires of Inverness and Ross, whether jointly or separately sitting, proved the most barbarous and inhumane; it being a commonly-received practise amongst their loggerhead-stick wisedoms, not only to pass these and such like enormities with the foresaid officers, but to gratifie them besides, for the laying of a burthen upon their neighbours, which they should have undergone themselves: yea, to such a height did their covetousness and hypocrisie reach, that the better to ingratiate themselves in the favours of the souldiery, for the saving of their pence, when the officers (out of
their

their laziness) would be unwilling to travel forty or fifty miles from their quarters for the taking up of maintenance, or any arrear due of horse and foot levied, they took this savage and unchristian course, they would point at any whom they had a pick at, pretending he was no good covenanter, and that he favoured toleration; and for that cause (being both judges and parties themselves) would ordaine him, under pain of quartering and plundering, to advance to the insatiable officers so much money, as the debt pretended to be due by those remote inhabitants (though meer strangers to him) did extend to: by which means it ordinarily fell out, that the civillest men in all the country, and most plyable to good order were the greatest sufferers; and the basest, the greediest, and the most unworthy of the benefit of honest conversation, the only men that were exempted, and had immunities.

Now, when many of these laird and lord kirk-officers had, by such unconscionable means, and so diametrically opposite to all honour and common honesty, acquired great sums of money, then was it that, like good Simeons of iniquity, they had recourse to their brother Levi, for framing of protestations; their conscience not serving them to fight for a king, that was like to espouse a malignant interest; under which cover, free from the tempest of war (like fruitful brood-geese) they did stay at home to hatch young chickens of pecunial interest, out of those prodigious eggs which the very substance of the commons had laid down to them (with a curse) to sit upon.

Yet, if for fashion sake, at the instigation of inferior officers, who were nothing so greedy as they, some shew of muster was to be made of souldiers to be sent to Sterlin-leaguer, or any where else; then were these same very men, whom (out of their pretended zeal to the good cause) they had formerly cast, either for malignancy or infencibility, and in lieu of each of them accepted of fifty or threescore dollars, more or less, inrolled in their troops or companies; when for the matter of three or four dollars, with the consent of a cup of good ale, and some promise of future plunder, they had purchased their good wills to take on with them;

them; they approving themselves by such insinuating means, good servants, in being able by the talent of their three dollars, to do the state that service, for the which the poor country-gentleman must pay three-score, and be forced to quit his man to boot.

Truly those are not the Scottish colonels whom I intend to commend for valour, it being fitter to recommend them to posterity, as vipers, who, to work out a livelihood to themselves, have not stuck to tear the very bowels of their mother-country, and bury its honour in the dust.

Such were not those Scottish colonels I formerly mentioned, whose great vassalages abroad, and enterprises of most magnanimous adventures, undertaken and performed by them in other countries, might very well make a poorer climate then Scotland enter in competition with a richer soil.

Yet seeing the intellectual faculties have their virtues as well as the moral; and that learning in some measure is no less commendable then fortitude, as those afore-named Scottish men have been famous beyond sea for the military part, so might I mention thrice as many more of that nation, as I have set down, of war-like officers, who since the yeer one thousand and six hundred, have deserved, in all those aforesaid countries of France, Italy, Spaine, Flanders, Holland, Denmark, Germany, Pole, Hungary, and Swedland, where they lived, great renown for their exquisite abilities in all kind of literature; the greatest part of whose names I deem expedient for the present to conceal, thereby to do the more honour to some, whose magnanimity and other good parts now to commemorate, would make one appear (in the opinions of many) guilty of the like trespass with them, that, in the days of Nero, called Rome by its proper name, after he had decreed to give it the title of *Neroniana*.

Nevertheless being to speak a little of some of them, before I launch forth to cross the seas, I must salute that most learned and worthy gentleman, and most indared minion of the Muses, Mr. Alexander Ross, who hath written manyer excellent books in Latine and English, what in prose, what in verse, then he hath
lived

lived yeers; and although I cannot remember all, yet to set down so many of them as on a sudden I can call to mind, will I not forget; to the end the reader, by the perusal of the works of so universal a scholar, may reap some knowledge when he comes to read.

His *Virgilius Evangelizans*, in thirteen several books (a piece truly, which when set forth with that decorement of plates it is to have in its next edition, will evidently shew that he hath apparelled the Evangelists in more splendid garments, and royal robes, then (without prejudice be it spoken) his compatriots Buchanan and Johnston, have, in their paraphrastick translation of the Psalms, done the king and prophet David.) His four books of the Judaick wars, intituled, *De rebus Judaicis libri quatuor*, couched in most excellent hexameters; his book penned against a Jesuite, in neat Latin prose, called *Rasuratonforis*; his *Chymera Pythagorica*, contra *Lausbergium*; his *Additions to Wollebius and Urfinus*; his book called *The new planet no planet*; his *Meditations upon predestination*; his book, intituled *The pictures of the conscience*; his *Questions upon Genesis*; his *Religious Apotheosis*; his *Melissomachia*; his *Virgilius Triumphans*; his four curious books of epigrams in Latin elegiacks; his *Mel heliconium*; his *Colloquia plantina*; his *Mystagogus-poeticus*; his *Medicus medicatus*; his *Philosophical touch-stone*; his *Arcana Microcosmi*; his observations upon *Sir Walter Raleigh*; his *Marrow of History*, or Epitome of *Sir Walter Raleigh's* works; his great chronology in the English tongue (set forth in folio) deducing all the most memorable things, that have occurred since the Macedonian war, till within some ten or twelve yeers to this time: and his many other learned treatises, whose titles I either know not or have forgot.

Besides all these volumes, books, and tractates here recited, he composed above three hundred exquisite sermons, which (after he had redacted them into an order and diction fit for the press) were, by the merciless fury of Vulcan, destroyed all in one night, to the great grief of many preachers, to whom they would have been every whit as useful as *Sir Edward Coke's* reports are to the lawyers. But that which I as much deplore,

deplore, and am as unfeignedly sorry for, is, that the fire, which (on that fatal night) had seized on the house and closet where those his sermons were consumed, had totally reduced to ashes the very desks wherein were locked up several metaphysical, physical, moral and dialectical manuscripts; whose conflagration by philosophers is as much to be bewailed, as by theologically-affected spirits, was that of his most divine elucidations.

This loss truly was irrecoverable, therefore by him at last digested, because he could not help it: but that some losses of another nature, before and after that time by him sustained, have as yet not been repaired, lyeth as a load upon this land, whereof I wish it were disburthened; seeing it is in behalf of him, who for his piety, theological endowments, philosophy, eloquence, and poeſie, is so eminently qualified, that according to the Metempsychosis of Pythagoras) one would think, that the souls of Socrates, Chrysostome, Aristotle, Ciceron, and Virgil, have been transformed into the substantial faculties of that entelechy, wherewith, by such a conflated transanimation, he is informed and sublimely inspired. He spends the substance of his own lamp, for the weal of others; should it not then be recruited with new oil by those that have been enlightened by it? Many enjoy great benefices (and that deservedly enough) for the good they do to their coævals only; how much more meritoriously should he then be dealt with, whose literate erogations reach to this and after-ages? A lease for life of any parcel of land is of less value, than the hereditary purchase thereof: so he of whom posterior generations reap a benefit, ought more to be regarded, than they whose actions perish with themselves. Humane reason, and common sense itself instructeth us, that dotations, mortifications, and other honorary recompences, should be most subservient to the use of those, that afford literary adminicularies of the longest continuance, for the improvement of our sense and reason.

Therefore could I wish (nor can I wish a thing more just) that this reverend, worthy, and learned gentleman Master Ross, to whom this age is so much be-


den, and for whom posterity will be little beholden to this age, if it prove unthankful to him, were (as he is a favourite of Minerva) courted by the opulent men of our time, as Danae was by Jupiter; or that they had as much of Mecæna's soul, as he hath of Virgil's: for if so it were, or that this isle, of all Christendom, would but begin to taste of the happiness of so wise a course, vertue would so prosper, and learning flourish, by his encouragements, and the endeavours of others in imitation of him, that the Christians need not lie no longer under the reproach of ignorance, which the oriental nations fix upon them in the terms of seeing but with one eye; but in the instance of Great Britain alone (to vindicate, in matter of knowledge, the reputation of this our western world) make the Chineses, by very force of reason (of whose authority above them they are not ashamed) be glad to confess, that the Europæans, as well as themselves, look out with both their eyes, and have no blinkard minds. Of which kind of brave men, renowned for perspicacity of sight in the ready perceiving of intellectual objects, and that *in gradu excellenti*, is this Master Ross: the more ample expressing of whose deserved elegies, that I remit unto another time, will I hope be taken in better part, that I intend to praise him again; because *Laus* ought to be *vertutis affecta*; and he is always doing good.

Therefore lest I should interrupt him, I will into France, Spain, and other countries, to take a view of some great scholars of the Scottish nation, who of late have been highly esteemed for their learning in foreign parts: of which number, he that first presents himself is one Sinclair, an excellent mathematician, *professor regius*, and professor of the chair of Ramus (though long after his time) in the university of Paris: he wrote, besides other books, one in folio, *De quadratura circuli*. Of the same profession, and of his acquaintance, there was one Anderson, who likewise lived long in Paris, and was for his abilities in the mathematical sciences, accounted the profoundlyest principled of any man of his time: in his studies he plyed hardest the equations of Algebra, the speculations

tions of the irrational lines, the proportions of regular bodies, and sections of the cone ; for though he was excellently well skilled in the theory of the planets, and astronomy ; the opticks, catoptricks, dioptricks, the orthographical, stereographical, and schenographical projections ; in cosmography, geography, trigonometry, and geodesie ; in the staticks, musick, and all other parts or pendicles, sciences, faculties, or arts of, or belonging to the disciplines mathematical in general, or any portion thereof in its essence or dependances : yet taking delight to pry into the greatest difficulties, to soar where others could not reach, and (like another Archimedes) to work wonders by geometry, and the secrets of numbers ; and having a body too weak to sustain the vehement intensiveness of so high a spirit, he dyed young, with that respect nevertheless to succeeding ages, that he left behind him a posthumary-book, intituled *Andersoni opera*, wherein men versed in the subject of the things therein contained, will reap great delight and satisfaction.

There was another called *Doctor Seaton*, not a doctor of divinity, but one that had his degrees at Padua, and was doctor *utriusque juris* ; for whole pregnancy of wit, and vast skill in all the mysteries of the civil and canon laws, being accounted one of the ablest men that ever breathed, he was most heartily desired by Pope Urbane the eighth to stay at Rome ; and the better to encourage him thereto, made him chief professor of the Sapience (a colledge in Rome so called) where although he lived a pretty while with great honour and reputation, yet at last, (as he was a proud man) falling at some odds with *il collegio Romano*, the supreamest seat of the Jesuites, and that wherein the general of that numerous society hath his constant residence, he had the courage to adventure coping with them where they were strongest, and in matter of any kind of learning, to give defiance to their greatest scholars ; which he did do with such a height of spirit, and in such a lofty and bravishing humour, that (although there was never yet that Ecclesiastical incorporation, wherein there was so great universality of literature, or multiplicity of learned men he nevertheless misregarding what estimation they were

in

in with others, and totally reposing on the stock or basis of his own knowledge, openly gave it out, that if those Teatinos (his choler not suffering him to give them their own name of *Jesuites*) would offer any longer to continue in vexing him with their frivolous chat, and captious argumentations, to the impugning of his opinions (and yet in matters of religion, they were both of one and the same faith) he would (like a Hercules amongst so many myrmidons) fall in within the very midst of them, so besquatter them on all sides, and, with the granads of his invincible arguments, put the braines of all and each of them in such a fire, that they should never be able (pump as they would) to find in all the celluls thereof one drop of either reason or learning, wherewith to quench it.

This unequal undertaking of one against so many, whereof some were greater courtiers with his Papal Holiness then he, shortened his abode at Rome; and thereafter did him so much prejudice in his travels through Italy, and France, that when at any time he became scarce of money (to which exigent his prodigality often brought him) he could not as before expect an *ayuda de costa* (as they call it) or *viaticum* from any prince of the territories through which he was to pass; because the channels of their liberality were stopped, by the rancour and hatred of his conventual adversaries.

When nevertheless he was at the lowest ebb of his fortune, his learning, and incomparable facility, in expressing any thing with all the choicest ornaments of, and incident varieties to the perfection of the Latin elocution, raised him to the dignity of being possessed with the chair of Lipsius, and professing humanity (in Italy called *buone lettere*) in the famous university of Lovan: yet (like Mercury) unapt to fix long in any one place, deserting Lovan, he repaired to Paris, where he was held in exceeding great reputation for his good parts, and so universally beloved, that both Laicks and Church-men, courtiers and scholars, gentlemen and merchants, and almost all manner of people, willing to learn some new thing or other (for, as says Aristotle, every one is desirous of knowledge) were ambitious

of the enjoyment of his company, and ravished with his conversation. For besides that the matter of his discourse was strong, sententious, and witty, he spoke Latin, as if he had been another Livy or Salustius; nor, had he been a native of all the three countries of France, Italy, and Germany, could he have expressed himself (as still he did when he had occasion) with more selected variety of words, nimbler volubility of utterance, or greater dexterity, for tone, phrase, and accent in all the three languages thereto belonging.

I have seen him circled about at the *louvre*, with a ring of French lords and gentlemen, who hearkned to his discourse with so great attention, that none of them, so long as he was pleased to speak, would offer to interrupt him; to the end that the pearls falling from his mouth, might be the more orderly congested in the several treasures of their judgements: the ablest advocates, barristers, or counsellors at law of all the parlement of Paris, even amongst those that did usually plead *en la chambre doree*, did many times visit him at his house, to get his advice in hard debatable points. He came also to that sublime pitch of good diction even in the French tongue, that there having past, by virtue of a frequent intercourse, several missives in that idiom, betwixt him and *le sieur de Balzak*, who by the quaintest romancealists of France, and daintiest complementers of all its luscious youth, was almost uncontrollably esteemed in eloquence to have surpassed Cicero; the strain of Seaton's letters was so high, the fancy so pure, the words so well connected, and the cadence so just, that Balzak (infinitely taken with its fluent, yet concise oratory) to do him the honour that was truly due to him most lovingly presented him with a golden pen, in acknowledgment of Seaton's excelling him, both in rhetorick and the art of perswasion; which gift proceeding from so great an orator, and for a supereminency in that faculty wherein himself, without contradiction, was held the chiefest of this and all former ages that ever were born in the French nation, could not chuse but be accounted honourable. Many learned books were written by this Seaton

ron in the Latin tongue, whose titles (to speak ingenuously) I cannot hit upon.

There was another Scottish man, named *Cameron*, who, within these few yeers, was so renowned for learning over all the provinces of France, that, besides his being esteemed for the faculties of the mind, the ablest man of all that country, he was commonly designed (because of his universal reading) by the title of *The Walking Library*; by which he being no less known then by his own name, he therefore took occasion to set forth an excellent book in Latin, and that in folio, intituled, *Bibliotheca Movens*; which afterwards was translated into the English language.

To mention those former Scottish men, and forget their compatriot Barclay, the author of *Argenis*, *Icon animorum*, and other exquisite treatises, translated out of Latin into the languages almost of every country, where use is made of printing, would argue in me a great neglect: it shall suffice nevertheless for this time, that I have named him; for I hope the reader will save me a labour, and extol his praises to as great height, when he shall be pleased to take the pains to peruse his works.

Yet that the learning of the travellers of the Scottish nation may not seem to be tyed to the climate of France (although all Scots, by the priveledge of the laws of that kingdom, be naturalized French, and that all the French kings, since the days of Charlemaine, which is about a thousand yeers since, by reason of their fidelity to that crown, have put such real confidence in the Scots, that whithersoever the king of France goeth, the Scots are nearest to him of any, and the chief guard on which he reposeth for the preservation of his royal person) there was a Scottish man named *Melvil*, who in the year 1627, had a pension of King Philip the fourth, of six hundred ducats a yeer, for his skilfulness in the Hebrew, Caldean, Syraick, *Æthiopian*, Samaritan, and Arabick tongues, beyond all the Christians that ever were born in Europe. The service he did do the Spanish king in those languages (especially the Arabick and Caldean (which, after great search made over all his ample territories, and several other king-

doms besides, for some able man to undergo the task, could not be got performed by any but him) was to translate into Latin or Spanish some few books of those six hundred great volumes, taken by *Don Juan de Austria*, at the battle of Lepanto, from the Great Turk, which now lye in the great library of the magnifick palace of the Escorial, some seven leagues westward from Madrid, and otherways called *San lorenco el real*. Of those and many other mental abilities of that nature, he gave after that most excellent proofs, both at Rome, Naples, and Venice.

That most learned Latin book in folio, treating of all the mathematical arts and sciences, which was written by that Scottish gentleman Sempil, resident in Madrid, sheweth that Scottish spirits can produce good fruits, even in hot climates.

Another named *Gordon*, of the Scottish nation likewise, wrote a great Latin book in folio, of chronology, which is exceeding useful for such as in a short time would attain to the knowledge of many histories.

Another *Gordon* also beyond sea, penned several books of divinity in an excellent stile of Latin. Of which kind of books, but more profoundly couched, another Scot named *Turnbull*, wrote a great many. These four eminent Scots I have put together, because they were societaries by the name of Jesus, vulgarly called *Jesuits*; some whereof are living as yet; and none of those that are not, dyed above fourteen yeers ago.

Methinks I were to blame, should I in this nomenclature leave out Dempster who for his learning was famous over all Italy, had made a learned addition to Rossinus, and written several other excellent books in Latin; amongst which, that which doth most highly commend him to posterity, is the work which he penned of five thousand illustrious Scots, the last liver whereof (as is related in 49th page of this book) dyed above fifty yeers since: for which, together with the other good parts wherewith he was endowed, himself was truly illustrious.

Balfour, a professor of philosophy in Bourdeaux, wrote an excellent book in Latin upon the morals: so
did

did another of the Scottish nation, named *Donaldson*, upon the same very subject and that very accurately. *Primrose* a Scottish man, who was a preacher in French at Bourdeaux, and afterwards became one of the three that preached in the French church at London, wrote several good books both in Latin and French. Doctor *Liddel* penned an exquisite book of physick, and so did Doctor *William Gordon*; and both in the Latin tongue: which two doctors were for their learning renowned over all Germany. *Pontæus* a Scottish man, though bred most of his time in France, by several writings of his obvious to the curious reader, gave no small testimony of his learning.

There was a professor of the Scottish nation within these sixteen yeers in *Somure*, who spoke Greek with as great ease, as ever *Cicero* did Latin; and could have expressed himself in it as well, and as promptly, as in any other language: yet the most of the Scottish nation never having astricted themselves so much to the propriety of words, as to the knowledge of things, where there was one preceptor of languages amongst them, there were above forty professors of philosophy: nay, to so high a pitch did the glory of the Scottish nation attain over all the parts of France, and for so long time together continue in that obtained height, by vertue of an ascendant the French conceived the Scots to have above all nations, in matter of their subtlety in philosophical disceptations, that there hath not been till of late, for these several ages together, any lord, gentleman, or other in all that country, who being desirous to have his son instructed in the principles of philosophy, would intrust him to the discipline of any other, then a Scottish master; of whom they were no less proud then *Philip* was of *Aristotle*, or *Tullis* of *Cratippus*. And if it occurred (as very often it did) that a pretender to a place in any French university, having in his tender yeers been subserulary to some other kind of schooling, should enter in competition with another aiming at the same charge and dignity, whose learning flowed from a Caledonian source, commonly the first was rejected, and the other preferred: education of youth in all grounds of literature, under

P 3

teachers.

teachers of the Scottish nation, being then held by all the inhabitants of France, to have been attended (*cateris paribus*) with greater proficiency, than any other manner of breeding subordinate to the documents of those of another country. Nor are the French the only men have harboured this good opinion of the Scots, in behalf of their inward abilities; but many times the Spaniards, Italians, Flemings, Dutch, Hungarians, Sweds, and Polonians, have testified their being of the same mind, by the promotions whereunto, for their learning, they in all those nations, at several times have attained.

Here nevertheless it is to be understood, that neither these dispersedly-preferred Scots, were all of one and the same religion, nor yet any one of them a presbyterian. Some of them were, and are as yet popish prelates, such as the Bishop of Vezon, and Chalmers Bishop of Neems, and Signor Georgio Con (who wrote likewise some books in Latin) was by his intimacy with Pope Urban's nephew Don Francesco Don Antonio, and Don Tadæo Barbarini, and for his endeavouring to advance the Catholico-pontifical interest in great Britain, to have been dignified with a Cardinal's hat, which (by all appearance) immediately after his departure from London, he would have obtained as soon as he had come to Rome, had death not prevented him by the way in the city of Genua: but had he returned to this Island with it, I doubt it would have proved e'er now as fatal to him, as another such like cap in Queen Maries time had done to his compatriot Cardinal Betoun.

By this as it is perceivable that all Scots are not Presbyterians, nor yet all Scots Papists: so would not I have the reputation of any learned man of the Scottish nation to be buried in oblivion, because of his being of this or this, or that, or yon, or of that other religion; no more then if we should cease to give learning and moral vertues their due, in the behalf of pregnant and good spirits born and bred in several climates; which to withhold from them (whether Poriscians, Heteroscians or Amphiscians, would prove very absurd

to

to the humane ingenuity or ingenuos humanity of ^a true Cosmopolite.

For we see how the various aspect of the heavens, in their asteristick and planetary influences, according to the diversity of our sublunary situations, disposeth the inclinations of the earth's respective inhabitants differently; whence (as is said in the 44. page of this book) the Spaniards are proud, the French inconstant, the Italians lascivious, &c. and every nation almost in their humour, not only discrepant from one another, but each having some disorderly motion, which another hath not, makes the other to be possessed with some irregularity which the former wants.

We know the Hollanders are more penurious then the High-Germans, and they more intemperate then the Spaniards, who again are more lecherous then the Hollanders. Now seeing *ex malis moribus bonæ oriuntur leges*, and that vices, like diseases of the body, must be cured by contraries, it will clearly follow, there being vices contrary to other, as well as vice to vertue, that the laws curbing those vices in the opposite extrems, must needs be very dissonant from one another.

Do not we see that in Holland to play the merchant is accounted honourable, although it be thought disgraceful in High-Germany, for a gentleman to use any kind of traffick? the Spaniard holds him worse then a beast, that is at any time drunk; yet the Dutchman esteems him no good fellow, that sometimes is not. The Hollander deems him unworthy of the name of man, that fornicates before he marry; but the Spaniard hardly doth repute him a man, who hath not exercised those male-abilities whereby he is distinguished from the woman.

Thus, according to the genius of each climate, statutes, acts, and ordinances being instituted for the regulating of mens actions; and our obedience to superior powers by custom becoming (as it were) natural, we by experience find, that the religion wherewith men are most accustomed, lyes best to their consciences.

For that it is so, we know by the vehemency of simplicities

dimplcitarics, of whom some will chuse ot lose their lives before they quit their religion, although they be altogether ignorant of what they should believe till they ask the minister; whose custome (to make their consciences subserviant to their choler) is to principle them with the negative faith, without any great positive doctrine (for so begins the Covenant) of which kind of zealous disciples was that covenanting gentleman, who burnt a great many historical and philosophical books, thinking they had been books of popery; he taking them to be such, because of the red letters he saw in their titles and inscriptions.

Nor shall we need to think it strange, that in the world there are so many several religions, if we consider that the divers temperaments of our bodies alter our inclinations, from whose disparity arise repugnant laws which long obedience makes it seem a sacriledge to violate. In my opinion, truly, there is nothing more natural then variety, yea, and that sometimes with opposition. Are not we composed of the four elements, which have their contrary as well as symbolizing qualities? and doth not the manner of their mixture, and the degrees (by more or less) of the qualities from thence flowing in the constitution of mens bodies, disagree in all the persons of the world? hence some are melancholious, some phlegmatick, some cholerick, and some sanguinean; and every one of those more or less, according to the humour that affects him in its quantity and quality.

Thus if men were left to themselves, every one would have a several religion; but seeing to reap good from one another, we must to one another apply ourselves; and that this application without conformity, would prove destructive; therefore is it that the individuals of mankind have been still pleased to forego some natural interest they had in peculiar differences, the better to erect an uniformity in their society, for that self-preservation, which is the chief end of their designs.

This making either a king or state, we come then to have laws imposed on us according to the climate or disposition of the people. And although I know
there

there be a difference betwixt divine and humane institutions, and that it is fitting wicked thoughts be punished as well as words or actions: yet do I appeal to the judgment of any that will (in casting his eye upon the world, as it is and still hath been) consider but the various governments in the regulating of the deeds of the consciences of men; if he find it not to be true, that over the whole universe, amongst the Christians, Jews, Paynims, and Mahumetans, both in this and former ages, religions almost have been still distinguished by secular sovereignties, each state having its own profession, and the faith of one climate being incompatible with that of another; and yet in the duties commonly observed 'twixt neighbour and neighbour in matter of buying and selling, trucking, changing, and such like sociable commutations, there is as great unanimity by the most part of the world, maintained even in the bonds of honesty, as if (as they know what pleaseth God, should please them) they were of the opinion of Tamarlain, who believed, that God was best pleased with deversity of religions, variety of worship, dissentaneousness of faith, and multiformity of devotion.

For this cause prescinding from the religion of any of my compatriots, which if displeasing to God, will no doubt at last displease themselves, and hurry upon them that punishment which we ought not to aggravate before its time, by detaining from them what praise to them is due for the natural and moral accomplishments wherewith God hath endowed them for our benefit; for in praising them, we praise God, who hath made them the instruments of doing us good.

These three profound and universal scholars of the Scottish nation, Tyry of the house of Drumkilbo, Mackbreck, and Brown, deserve a rank in this list of men of literature, as well as Chisholm the Bishop of Vezon, and others of the Romish faith above-mentioned, and for whose praises I have already apologized. Tyry wrote books of divinity in a most accurate straine; and being assistant to the general of the Jesuites, was the second person of all that vast ecclesiastical republic, which reacheth as far as to the utmost

most territories of all the Christian kings and states of the whole continent of the world: a higher place then which amongst them, no stranger ever attained to in Italy, which is the place of their supreme jurisdiction. Mackbreck is eminent for his literature in Pole, and Brown in Germany; and both of them authors of good books.

To hit upon the names of others such as these of the Scottish nation, renowned for learning even in remoter parts of the world, it would be a task not so proper for any, as for the great traveller Lithgow, a compatriot likewise of theirs, who in nineteen yeers space travelled three times by land over all the known parts almost of Europe, Asia, and Africk, as by a book of a pretty bulk in quarto set forth by himself, is more evidently made manifest: the said Lithgow also is an author of several other books; and so was Simon Graham a great traveller and very good scholar, as doth appear by many books of his emission; but being otherways too licentious, and given over to all manner of debordings, the most of the praise I will give him, will be to excuse him, in these terms of Aristotle: *Nullum magnum ingenium sine mixtura demenciae*.

Some other eminent men for literature of the Scottish nation, besides those formerly rehearsed, have been much esteemed of abroad, although they were no Roman Catholicks; such as Doctor John Forbes, who was a professor of divinity in Leyden, and wrote an excellent book of divinity in folio, called *Irenicon*. Doctor Reid likewise was an able scholar, as may appear by his book of anatomy, and other learned writings.

Now seeing I am from beyond sea bringing the enumeration of my scholars homewards, I cannot forget the names of Doctor Balcanquel, Doctor Sibbalds, Doctor Stuart, and Doctor Mitchell all able divines, and sometimes beneficed men in England.

How much the Protestant faith oweth to Doctor Robert Baron for his learned treatises (against Turnbull the Jesuite) *de objecto formali fidei*, I leave to be judged by those that have perused them. To the conversation

versation of Doctor William Lesly (who is one of the most profound and universal scholars now living) his friends and acquaintance of any literature are very much beholding, but to any books of his emission nothing at all; whereat every one that knoweth him, wondreth exceedingly: and truly so they may; for though scripturiency be a fault in feeble pens, and that Socrates the most learned man of his time set forth no works: yet can none of these two reasons excuse his not evulging somewhat to the public view, because he is known to have an able pen, whose draughts would grace the paper with impressions of inestimable worth: nor is the example of Socrates able to apologize for him, unless he had such disciples as Plato and Aristotle, who having seposited in their braines the scientifick treasures of their masters knowledge, did afterwards (in their own works) communicate them to the utility of future generations: yet that this Caledonian Socrates (though willing) could not of late have been able to dispose of his talent, did proceed from the merciless dealings of some wicked Anites, Lycons, and Melits of the covenant; the cruelty of whose perverse zeal, will keep the effects of his virtue still at under, till by the perswasion of some honest Lysias, the authority of the land be pleased to reseate him into his former condition, with all the encouragements that ought to attend so prime a man.

Doctor John Gordon sometime minister of Elgin, Doctor William Hogstoun, and Doctor James Sibbald, are men who have given great proof of their learning, as well by treatises which they have divulged, as in all manner of Academical exercitations. Doctor William Guild deserveth by himself to be remembred, both for that he hath committed to the press many good books tending to the edification of the soul, and bettering of the mind; and that of all the divines that have lived in Scotland these hundred yeers, he hath been the most charitable, and who bestowed most of his own to publick uses. The lovingness of his heart dilates itself to many, and the center of his desires is the common weal: in matter of great edifices, where he builds not, he repaires; and many churches, hospitals,

hospitals, colleges and bridges, have been the objects of his beneficence. But to shew the vertue of this man beyond thousands of others richer than he, even of those that had a nearer and more immediate call to the performance of such charitable offices, when he was principal of the old college of Aberdeen, and that at a time, when, by reason of the sword every where raging through the land, all schools almost were laid waste ; so great was his industry, so prudent his government, and so liberal his erogations, that the number of the scholars there, all the time that he ruled, did by threescore and ten a-yeer, exceed the greatest confluence that ever was therein since the foundation of that university ; to which I wish all happiness, because of him for whom this book is intended, who learned there the elements of his philosophy, under the conduct of one Master William Seaton, who was his tutor ; a very able preacher truly, and good scholar, and whom I would extol yet higher, but that being under the consistorian lash, some critick Presbyters may do him injury, by pretending his dislike of them, for being praised by him, who idolizeth not their authority.

The same reason invites me not to insist upon the praises of Master William Lawder preacher at Ava, a good divine, and excellent poet, both in Latin and English. And for the same cause must I forbear to spend encomions upon that worthy gentleman Master David Leech, who is a most fluent poet in the Latin tongue, an exquisite philosopher and profound Theolog.

Seeing I am come to speak again of Scottish poets, which have flourished of late, the foresaid Master Leech hath an elder brother named *John*, who hath set forth four or five most excellent books of epigrams and eclogues in the Latin tongue. One Master Andrew Ramsay likewise hath been the author of books of very good epigrams in Latin. Several others in that nation are and have been of late very good Latin poets ; amongst which I must needs commemorate Doctor Arthur Johnston, a physician by profession, yet such a one as had been so sweetly imbued by the springs
of

of Helicon, that before he was full three and twenty yeers of age, he was laureated poet at Paris, and that most deservedly, as may appear by his parergon, his paraphrastick translation of the Psalms, (wherein if he excel not, I am sure he equalleth Buchanan) and some other treatises by name to me unknown.

His brother also Doctor William Johnston was a good poet in Latine, and a good mathematician acknowledged to be such (which was none of his meanest praises) by Master Robert Gordon of Straloch, one of the ablest men of Scotland in the mathematical faculties, and who, of all mathematicians, hath done it most honour, by having taken the paines to set down all the shires and countries thereof in most exact geographical maps; which design though intended, essayed, and blecked by many others, yet was never brought to its full and compleat perfection, but by this gentleman of the name of Gordon, intituled the *Laird of Straloch*; who being loath his vertue and learning should expire with himself, hath the most hopeful and best educated children of any whosoever within two hundred miles of his house.

These mathematical blades put me in mind of that Doctor Liddel (of whom, for his abilities in physick I made mention in page 117. which I had reason to do, because of his learned books written in Latin, *de Dieta, de febris et de Methodo medicinæ*) who for his profoundness in these sciences of sensible immaterial objects, was every where much renowned, especially at Francfort de Maine, Francfort on the Oder, and Heidelberg, where he was almost as well known, as the monstrous Bacchanalian Tun, that stood there in his time. He was an eminent professor of mathematicks, a disciple of the most excellent astronomer, Tycho Brahe, and condisciple of that worthy Longomontanus: yet in imitation of Aristotle (whose doctrine with great proficiency he had imbued) esteeming more of truth then of either Socrates or Plato, when the new star began to appear in the constellation of Cassiopeia, there was concerning it such an intershocking of opinions, betwixt Tycho Brahe and Doctor Liddel, evulged in print to the open view of

the world, that the understanding reader could not but have commended both for all, and yet (in giving each his due) praised Tycho Brahe most for astronomy, and Liddel for his knowledge above him in all the other parts of philosophy.

As this Doctor Liddel was a gallant mathematician, and exquisite physician; so being desirous to propagate learning to future ages, and to make his own kindred the more enamoured of the sweetness thereof, especially in mathematical sciences, he bequeathed forty pounds English money a yeer, to the new college of the university of Aberdeen, for the maintenance of a mathematical professor; with this *proviso*, that the nearest of his own kinsmen (*ceteris paribus*) should be preferred before any other. This any rational man would think reasonable; nor was it truly much controverted for the space of fourteen or fifteen yeers together, after the making of the legacy; at which time his nephew on the brother's side being a child, and but then initiated to the rude elements of Latine, one Doctor William Johnston was preferred to the place, because there was none, at that time, of Doctor Liddel's consanguinity able to discharge it; a reason verily relevant enough.

But by your leave, good reader, when Doctor William Johnston dyed, and that Doctor Liddel's nephew, Master Duncan Liddel by name, was then of that maturity of age, and profection of skill in most of the disciplines mathematical, as was sufficient for the exercise of that duty, and the meriting of his uncle's benefice; did the good men rulers at the helm there, make any conscience of the honest doctors latter-will? no, forsooth; the oracle must be first consulted with: the ministerian philoputaries (my tongue forks it, I have mistaken it seems one word for another, I should have said philosophers) thought fit otherwayes to dispose thereof; for, say they, Master Duncan Liddel hath committed the hainous sin of fornication, and begot a young lass with child, therefore his uncle's testament must be made voide, in what relates to his enjoyment of that dotation. O brave logick, and curious commentary upon a latter-will, for the better
explication

explication of the mind of the defunct ! which presbyterian doctrine, had it been in request in the days of Socrates, what fine pass would the world have been brought to ever since that time, by that ignorance which should have over-clouded us, through our being destitute of the works of Plato, Aristotle and Euclid, with all the Scholiasts that have glossed on them these two thousand years past; for, by all appearance, those three prime Græcians would have been forced in their younger years to betake themselves to some other profession than philosophy, for want of a master to instruct them in the principles thereof; for the presbytery of Athens (no doubt) would have perched up poor Socrates upon a penitentiary pew, and outed him of his place, for having two wives at once (neither whereof, whether Xantippe, or Myrtō, was either so handsome or good as Master Liddel's concubine) and in lieu of that trespasser, supplied the academical chair with the breach of a more sanctified brother, whose zealous jobernalism would never have affected the antipresbyterian spirits of Plato, Euclid, or Aristotle; nor gained to his school any disciples, who should have been able from such a muddy fountain to derive any clear springs of learning to after ages, nor benefit posterity with any other kind of literate works than such as the pretended holy men (and accusers of Socrates) Anitus, Lycon, and Melitus by name, did set forth; which to the eyes of both body and mind, have ever since their time, been of the colour of the Duke Vandomes cloak, invisible.

But if one durst make bold to speak to those great professors of piety, I would advise them out of the evangel, to take the beam out of their own eye, before they meddle with the mote that is in their neighbours; and to consider, that the sin of theft which they committed, in robbing Master Liddel of his due, is a far more hainous transgression, than that single fornication; for which, besides the forfeiture of what was mortified to him, he was by them for a long time together most rigorously persecuted.

Nor do I think their fault can be better expiated, then by fulfilling the contents of the legacy, and invest-

ing Liddel in his own right; which that I may seem to avouch with the better ground of reason, I dare almost persuade myself, that there is not any within the Isle of Britain, with whom (taking in all the Mathematical arts and sciences together, practical and theoretick) he will not be well pleased (upon occasion) to adventure a dispute for superiority in the most, and that with a willingness to forego and renounce any claim, title, or privilege he can, or may pretend to for the chaire of mathematical professor in New Aberdeen, in case of non-prevalency.

This is more (some will say) than his outside doth promise, and that to look to him, one would not think he had such abilities. What then? do not we see in apothecaries shops, pots of the same worth and fashion contain drugs of different value, and sometimes the most precious ointment put in the coarsest box? so may a little and plain man in outward shape inclose a mind high and sublime enough; a giant-like spirit in a low stature, being able to overtop a Colossus with Pygmæan endowments.

But were there no other remora or obstruction to retard his intended progress in mathematical designs, the inward qualifications of his mind to the advancement of those sciences, would quickly raise his person to a greater estimation: yet truly as he is in London for the present, I can no better compare him, then to an automatory engine, wherein there are many several springs, resorts and wheels, which though when once put into a motion, would produce most admirable effects, are nevertheless forced, for want of a convenient agent, to give them the due brangle, to lye immobile, and without efficacy.

Such an agent is a Mecenas, a patron, a promoter of learning, a favourer of the muses, and protector of scholars: in the production of which kind of worthy men, were this land alone but a little more fertile, not only great Britain, but the whole world besides would be the better for it.

As for such of the Scottish nation, as of late have been famous for English poesie, the first that occurs, is Sir William Alexander, afterwards created Earl of Sterling:

Sterling : he made an insertion to Sir Philip Sidney's *Arcadia*, and composed several tragedies, comedies, and other kind of poems which are extant in a book of his in folio, intituled, *Sterling's works*. The purity of this gentleman's vein was quite spoiled by the corruptness of his courtiership; and so much the greater pity; for by all appearance, he had been contented with that mediocrity of fortune he was born unto, and not aspired to those grandeurs of the court, which could not without pride be prosecuted, nor maintained without covetousness, he might have made a far better account of himself. It did not satisfy his ambition to have a laurel from the muses, and be esteemed a king amongst poets, but he must be king of some new-found-land; and like another Alexander indeed, searching after new worlds, have the sovereignty of Nova Scotia. He was born a poet, and aimed to be a king; therefore would he have his royal title from King James, who was born a king, and aimed to be a poet. Had he stopped there, it had been well: but the flame of his honour must have some oil wherewith to nourish it. Like another King Arthur, he must have his knights, though nothing limited to so small a number: for how many soever that could have looked out but for one day like gentlemen, and given him but one hundred and fifty pounds Sterling (without any need of a key for opening the gate to enter through the temple of virtue, which in former times was the only way to honour) they had a scale from him whereby to ascend unto the platforms of virtue; which they treading underfoot, did slight the ordinary passages, and to take the more sudden possession of the temple of honour, went upon obscure by-paths of their own, towards some secret angiports and dark postern-doors, which were so narrow, that few of them could get in, till they had left all their gallantry behind them; yet such being their resolution, that in they would, and be worshipful upon any terms, they misregarded all formerly-used steps of promotion, accounting them but unnecessary; and most rudely rushing in unto the very sanctuary, they immediately hung out the orange colours,

colours, to testify their conquest of the honour of knight-baronet.

Their king nevertheless, not to stain his royal dignity, or to seem to merit the imputation of selling honour to his subjects, did for their money give them land, and that in so ample a measure, that every one of his knight-baronets had for his hundred and fifty pounds Sterling, heritably disposed unto him six thousand good and sufficient acres of Nova Scotia ground, which being but at the rate of sixpence an acre, could not be thought very dear, considering how prettily in the respective parchments of disposition they were bounded and designed fruitful corn-land, watered with pleasant rivers, running alongit most excellent and spacious meadows; nor did there want abundance of oaken groves in the midst of very fertile plains (for if they wanted any thing, it was the scrivener or writer's fault: for he gave order, as soon as he received the three thousand Scots merks, that there should be no defect of quantity or quality, in measure or goodness of land) and here and there most delicious gardens and orchards, with whatever else could in matter of delightful ground, best content their fancies; as if they had made purchase amongst them of the Elysian fields, or Mahomet's paradise.

After this manner my Lord Sterling for a while was very noble; and according to the rate of Sterling money, was as twelve other lords in the matter of that frankness of disposition, which not permitting him to dodge it upon inches and ells, better and worse, made him not stand to give to each of his champions territories of the best and the most: and although there should have happened a thousand acres more to be put in the charter or writing of disposition then was agreed upon at first, he cared not; half a piece to the clerk was able to make him dispense with that. But at last, when he had inrolled some two or three hundred knights, who, for their hundred and fifty pieces each, had purchased amongst them several millions of Neocaledonian acres, confirmed to them and theirs for ever, under the great seal, the affixing whereof was to cost each of them but thirty pieces more, finding that

that the society was not like to become any more numerous, and that the ancient gentry of Scotland esteemed of such a whimsical dignity as of a disparagement rather than addition to their former honour, he bethought himself of a course more profitable for himself, and the future establishment of his own state; in prosecuting whereof, without the advice of his knights (who represented both his houses of parliament, clergy and all) like an absolute king indeed, disposed heritably to the French, for a matter of five or six thousand pounds English money, both the dominion and property of the whole continent of that kingdom of Nova Scotia, leaving the new baronets to search for land amongst the Selenites in the moon, or turn knights of the sun: so dearly have they bought their orange riban, which (all circumstances considered) is and will be no more honourable to them or their posterity, then it is or hath been profitable to either.

What I have said here, is not by way of digression, but to very good purpose, and pertinent to the subject in hand; for as arms and arts commonly are paralleled, and that Pallas goes armed with a helmet, I held it expedient, lest the list of the Scholars set down in this place, should in matter of pre-eminence be too far over-peered by the roll of the soldiers above recited, that my Lord Sterling should here represent the place of a king for the literary part, as well as there did the great uncircumcised Garne for the military; and bring Nova Scotia in competition with Bucharía.

Besides this Lord Alexander, Drummond and Wishart have published very good poems in English. Nor is Mr. Ogilvy to be forgot, whose translation of Virgil, and of the fables of Æsop in very excellent English verses, most evidently manifesteth that the perfection of the English tongue is not so narrowly confined, but that it may extend itself beyond the natives on this side of Berwick.

I might have named some more Scottish poets both in English and Latin, but that besides (as I often told) I intend not to make a compleat enumeration of all, there is a Latin book extant, which passeth by the name of *Deliciæ poetarum Scotorum*, wherein the reader

er may find many (even of those that have lived of late yeers whom I have here omitted; as I have done several other able men of the Scottish nation in other faculties, such as Mr. David Chalmers, who in Italy penned a very good book, and that in neat Latin, treating of the antiquities of Scotland; and had it printed at Paris: as also one Simson, who wrote in Latin four exquisite books of hieroglyphicks: and one Hart in the city of London at this present, who wrote the Fort royal of Scripture, &c.

The excellency of Doctor William Davidson in Alchymy above all the men now living in the world, whereof by his wonderful experiments he giveth daily proof, although his learned books published in the Latin tongue did not evidence it, meriteth well to have his name recorded in this place: and after him, Doctor Leeth (though in time before him) designed in Paris, where he lived by the name of *Letu*; who, as in the practise and theory of medicine he excelled all the doctors of France, so in testimony of the approbation he had for his exquisiteness in that faculty, he left behind him the greatest estate of any of that profession then; as the vast means possessed by his sons and daughters there as yet, can testify.

Amongst those eminent doctors of physick, I ought not to forget Doctor Frazer; who was made doctor at Touloule, with the universal approbation and applause of that famous university; and afterwards succeeded to Doctor Arthur Johnston's place of physician in ordinary to the late king. There is another Scottish gentleman likewise of the name of Wallace (in France called *Devalois*) who enjoyeth (and hath so done these many yeers) the dignity of a prime counsellor of the parliament of Grenoble, the capital city of the province of Dauphine; and is withal the chief favourite and the only trustee of the grand Marechal de Criky.

Now as in this heterogeneous miscellany we have proceeded from the body to the purse, that is, Metonymically, from the physician to the lawyer: so after the same desultory method (which may be well excused in this unpremeditated, and almost extemporaneous

nean treatise, we may for the soul's sake (which in this latter age (so far as metaphors may with proper significations enter in competition (hath been no less subject to poverty and diseases than any of the former two) have another hint at some of our late Scottish divines; the first whereof, and that *prioritate dignitatis*, that to my memory presenteth himself, is Doctor William Forbes, principal once of the college of New Aberdeen, and afterwards made Bishop of Edinburgh; who was so able a scholar, that since the days of *Scotus Subtilis*, there was never any that professed either divinity or philosophy in Scotland, that in either of those faculties did parallel him. He left manuscripts of great learning behind him, which as I am informed were bought at a good rate by Doctor Laud late Archbishop of Canterbury, and primate of England; whose spiritual brother Spottiswood, late Archbishop of Saint Andrews, and chancellor of Scotland, was likewise endowed with a great deal of learning; by means whereof although he wrote many good books, yet that wherein he bestowed most pains, was a large book in folio, intituled, *The history of the Church of Scotland*; which I believe was never printed: yet the manuscript thereof, written with Spottiswood's own hand, I saw presented at Whitehall, in the lobby betwixt the little gallery and privy chamber, now called the *Admiralty Court*, by Maxwell late Bishop of Ross, to the late king, who even then delivered it to his Secretary of State for Scotland, William Earl of Lanercrick by name, who was the same Duke Hamilton of Hamilton, that was killed at Worcester, and only brother to James Duke by the same aforesaid title, who two years before that, lost his head at Westminster in the palace-yard: but what became of that manuscript afterwards, I cannot tell; but this I know, that the tenderer thereof (upon his knees to his late majesty, as the gift of a deceased man; for the author died but the very day before) Mr. John Maxwell by name, was a very learned man, and author of some good books. Yet lest the reader's humour should be inflamed with the mentioning of these three malignant prelates, I must afford him for antidote another trinity of

a con-

a contrary operation, all in one dose, the ingredients whereof are Henderfon, Gillespick, and Rutherford; named *Alexander, George, and Samuel*, all masters truly, and have been so to my knowledge these twelve yeers past; which three have been or are (for the first two of them are dead) very able and learned men; whose books nevertheless (for they were all authors) I will in some things no otherways commend, then Andræas Rivetus professor of Leyden, did the doctrine of Buchanan and Knox; whose rashness in (apologizing for them) he ascribed *præ fervido Scotorum ingenio, et ad audendum prompto*.

Truly, and without flattery be it spoken, (for I believe none that knows me, will twit me with that vice) the nation of Scotland hath, besides those I have here nominated, produced several excellent spirits (and that of late too) whose abilities by the Presbyterian persecution, and the indigence it hath brought upon them, have been quite smothered, and hid as a candle under a bushel.

Many learned books, written in Scotland, for want of able and skilful Printers, and other necessities requisite for words of such liberal undertaking, have perished and sometimes after they are ready for the press (if the Author in the interim happen to die) the wife and children (for the most part) like rats and mice (that prefer the chest where the bread and cheese is kept, to the coffer wherein is the silver and gold) to save a little money, make use of the aforesaid papers (without any regard to the precious things contained in them) to fold perhaps their butter and cheese into, or to other less honourable employments. So unfortunate a thing it is, that either good spirits should be struck with penury, or that their writings should fall into the hands of ignorants.

That poverty is an enemy to the exercise of vertue, and that *non facile emergunt quorum virtutibus obstat res angusta domi* is not unknown to any acquainted with Plutocracy, or the sovereign power of money: but if the great men of the land would be pleased to salve that sore (which possibly would not be so expensive to them as either their hawks or hounds) then peradventure

ture would these ingenious blades sing out aloud, and cheerfully, with Martial, *Sint Mæcænates non deerunt flacce Marones*; and it might very probably be, and that in a short space, that, by such gallant incitements (through a vertuous emulation who should most excel other) Scotland would produce, for philosophy, astronomy, natural magick, poesie, and other such like faculties, as able men as ever were *Duns-Scotus*, *Sacroboscus*, *Reginaldus Scotus*, and other compatriots of these three Scots, whose names I would not insert in the roll of the rest, because they flourished before the year 1600.

Now as I have not mentioned any Scottish man to praise him for eminent actions done by him, either in the field or schoole, preceding the year 1600, (which if I had had a mind to do, I would not have omitted the naming of the several constables of France, admirals, and generals of armies, that have been of the Scottish nation in the French service: neither would I have forgot the high and honourable employments the Scots had of Charlemaine the first occidental Emperor, nor the great exploits performed by the Scots under the conduct of *Godfrey de Bullion* in the conquest of Jerusalem, and afterwards under his successors in the kingdoms of Syria, Antiochia, and Egypt, against the Saracens; nor what was done by the Scots in defence of the territories of Spain against the Moores and Æthiopians: as also, I would have spoken a little of the Dukes of *Chasteau le roy*, and Dukes of Aubigny that were Scots; and of *Count Betun*, and *Count de Montgomery*, who killed the King of France in tilting) so is it, that of all those I have named, whether for milice or literature (so far short I have fallen in the number of the whole) that not only hath the greatest part of them all been natives of the north of Scotland, but hardly have both the south and west of that country, produced the fifth part of them: such a fruitful seminary hath that otherways obscure climate of the world, proved in the affording of excellent spirits both for arms and arts. Whether what I have related here of the warriors and scholars of the Scottish nation that have been famous abroad, be not for uncontrollable truths received

ed in other countries, by those that have been eye-witnesses to their actions, I appeal to Sir Oliver Fleming master of the ceremonies, and to Master Dury; who, as they are both men of good judgement and have been travellers in other states and kingdoms; so am I certainly perswaded that they cannot be altogether estranged from the report of the good reputation of those their compatriots in the places through which they passed: which I believe the rather, for that most of them do know Sir Oliver Fleming to be a man of excellent good parts, wise in counsel, experienced in affaires of state, true to his trust, and in six or seven of the chief languages of Christendome, the ablest, liveliest, and most pertinent spokesman of this age: and that also they are not ignorant of the most eminent endowments wherewith Master John Dury (in Germany and France, where his learning is highly extolled, intituled *Duraeus*) hath his minde qualified and imbellished: in reason he is strongly principled, and alloweth prudence to be a directress of his actions: he doth not subordinate his faith to the affaires of the world, although it agree not with his faith to gainestand an established authority: he holds it more lawful to yield obedience to a power set up above us, then, to the hazard of the ruine of a country, to erect another; he loveth an honest peace, and the ways that tend to it; and with thankfulness payeth the favours of protection: he reve- renceth the all-seeing providence in the change of government; and where it commandeth, there he yields allegiance. But if the reader would have a more genuine character of his worth, and that which shall represent him with a greater liveliness, his best course will be to have recourse to the perusal of the several treatises composed by him, whereof he hath emitted good store.

Notwithstanding all I have written in praise of Sir Oliver Fleming and Master John Dury, I would expatiate my pen a little more at large upon this encomiastick straine, in behalf of them both, but that I hope e'er long to extoll them againe by way of duty, when they shall be pleased out of their love and respect to Sir Thomas Urquhart (who is the only man for whom this
book

book is intended; for whether he be the author, or some other that is but a friend or servant of his, it is not material, seeing the furtherance of his weal, and credit of his country, is the meer scope thereof, and end whereat it buts) to interpone their favour with the members of the Parliament and counsel of State (seeing they are the only two of the Scottish nation, that as yet have any kind of intimacy with either of these high courts) and second him in his just demands, to the obtaining of what in this tractate is desired in his name. And although nothing of those kinde of good offices hath by them hitherto been performed to him, lest perhaps their offering to open their mouth for any in whom there was suspicion of malignancy, might breed dislike and diminution of trust; yet must I needs desire them now to lay aside those needless fears, and groundless apprehensions, and like real friends indeed, bestir themselves to do that gentleman a courtesie, which cannot chuse (though *per impossibile* he were unthankful) but carry along with it, like all other actions of vertue, its own remuneration and reward: and if by mischance (which I hope shall not occur) their forwardness in solicitation procure a reprehensory check, then let them lay the blame upon this page, which I shall take upon my shoulder, and bear the burthen of all; there is no inchantment there. But that, *Amicus certus in re incerta cernitur*, was a saying of King James, of whom to make no mention amongst the literate men of the Scottish nation, that have flourished since 1600, would argue in me no less debility of memory, then *Massala Corvinus* was subject to, who forgot his own name: for besides that he was a King, history can hardly afford us amongst all the kings that ever were (Solomon and Alfonso of Aragon being laid aside) any one that was neer so learned as he: as is apparent by that book in folio, intituled *King James his works*, and several other learned treatises of his, which in that book are not contained.

In this list of armes and arts-men, King James obtaines a rank among the scholars; because the souldiery did repute him no favourer of their faculty. His majesty is placed last, as in a parliamentary proceßion, and bringeth up the rear, as General Ruthven leads on

R

the

the van: for as Ruthven was such a meer souldier, that he could neither read nor write; so King James was such a meer scholar, that he could neither fight by sea nor land. He thought *James the peaceable* a more royal stile, then *William the conqueror*; and would not have changed his motto of *Beatipacisci* for the title of *Sylla Felix*, although it had been accompanied with the victory over a thousand Mariuses; yet in his days were the Scots in good repute, and their gallantry over almost all countries did deserve it.

Then was it that the name of a Scot was honourable over all the world, and that the glory of their ancestors was a pass-port and safe-conduct sufficient for any traveller of that country. In confirmation whereof, I have heard it related of him, who is the τὸ ἑβραῖον of this discourse, and to whose weal it is subordinated, that after his peregrination of France, Spaine, and Italy, and that for speaking some of those languages with the liveliness of the country accent, they would have had him pass for a native, he plainly told them (without making bones thereof) that truly he thought he had as much honour by his own country, which did contravalue the riches and fertility of those nations, by the valour, learning, and honesty, wherein it did parallel, if not surpass them. Which assertion of his was with pregnant reasons so well backed by him, that he was not much gainsaid therein by any in all those kingdoms. But should he offer now to stand upon such high terms, and enter the lists with a spirit of competition, it fears me that instead of laudatives and panegyrics, which formerly he used, he would be constrained to have recourse to vindications and apologies: the toyle whereof, in saying one and the same thing over and over again, with the misfortune of being the less believed the more they spoke, hath proved of late almost insupportable to the favourers of that nation, whose inhabitants, in forraign peregrinations, must now altogether, in their greatest difficulties, depend upon the meer stock of their own merit, with an abatement of more then the half of its value, by reason of the national imputation: whilst in former times, men of meaner endowments would
in

in sharper extremities, at the hands of stranger-people, have carried thorow with more specious advantages, by the only vertue of the credit and good name of the country in general; which, by twice as many abilities as ever were in that land, both for martial prowesse, and favour of the muses, in the persons of private men, can never in the opinion of neighbour-states and kingdoms, be raised to so great a height, as public obloquy hath deprest it. For as that city whose common treasure is well stored with money, though all its burghers severally be but poor, is better able to maintain its reputation, then that other, all whose citizens are rich, without a considerable bank, the experience whereof history gives us, in the deduction of the wars betwixt the Venetians and Genois: even so will a man of indifferent qualifications, the fame of whose country remaineth unreproached, obtain a more amicable admittance to the societies of most men, then another of thrice more accomplished parts, that is the native of a soil of an opprobrious name; which although, after mature examination, it should seem not to deserve, yet upon the slipperiest ground that is of honour questioned, a very scandal once emitted, will both touch and stick.

This maintaining of the reputation of the Scots in these latter days, hath at several times, in foreign countries, occasioned adventuring of the single combat, against such inconsiderate blabs, as readily upon any small (though groundless) misreport are prodigal of reproaches; and cast aspersions on men of the most immaculate carriage: many instances hereof I could produce; but to avoid prolixity, I will refer the manifestation of the truth thereof to the testimony of Captain John Mercer, whom I might have nominated for his excellency in the sword, with Sir John Hume of Eatoun, and Francis Sinclair, but that in a treatise of this nature, where the subjected matter doth not all at once present itself to the memory, to place each one in order as he comes, is *methodo doctrinae* nothing repugnant to the true series of the purpose in hand.

What ascendant he hath over others at the single rapeer, hath been many times very amply expressed

by my Lord of Newcastle, and the late Earl of Essex, and (as I am informed) by this same Earl of Salisbury, besides divers others, who have been eye-witnesses to the various proofs, he hath given of his exquisiteness in the art of defence; amongst whom Sir John Carnegie, and Sir David Cunningham, are best able to relate, what with their own eyes they saw him do at Angiers, a city in France, where, after many exasperating provocations, he at last, to vindicate both his own fame, and that of his native country, overthrew, in the presence of sundry gentlemen and ladies, one of the most renowned for the faculty of Escrime, that was in all that kingdom. Some such trials are reported to have been undergone by him here in England, with so much applause, and deserved approbation, as from the mouths of men very skilful in that gladiatory profession, hath extracted (out of their sincerity of heart) an unfeigned commendation of being the best sword-man of the isle of great Britain; which I say, not to disparage any of the English nation; for that I know there are in it as truly valourous men, as any one breathing in the world: and of as good conduct for the improving of their courage, and making it effectual against their declared enemies; but that he hath some secret punctilios in the exercise of the single sword-fight, by pursuing all manner of wards with falsifying, binding, and battering of the sword, after a fashion of his own, with all due observance of time and distance; by providing, in case the adversary after a *finda*, going to the *parade*, discover his breast to *caveat*, and give him in a thrust in quart, with carting and voling the body: to alonge a *stoccade coupee au ventre les deux pieds en sautant*, and other such excellent feats, which the judgement conceiving, and the eye perceiving, the hand and foot, by vertue of a constant practise, execute with an incredible nimbleness and agility; to the perfection whereof, although a martially-disposed gentleman do never attain, it can no more derogate from his eminency in military employments, then it doth eclipse the credit of a commander in chief of cavalry, not to make a well-managed horse to go so neatly *terre a terre*, the *incaval-*
lar

lar, the ripolone, the passades, the corvetti, the serpegiar, the two steps and a leap, the mezere, the gallop galliard, le saut de mouton, and other such like pleasant aires, as would a cavallerizo or master of the noble art of riding. Notwithstanding the frequent hazards, which many besides this Captain Mercer, (whom now I will not nominate) have run themselves upon, in defence of the good name of the Scots, the nature nevertheless of common spirits is (without any forecast of danger) to proclaim the disease of some, to be a leprosie cleaving to the body of the whole nation.

Which custom truly, as it is disapprovable, for that the innocent do thereby suffer for the fault of the guilty; so do I the more dislike it, that the gentleman who in this treatise is the most concerned, when after that to my knowledge he had received some favour with expectation of greater ones, it no sooner happened, by his servants or some else, to be known of what country he was, but immediately the effectual courtesies formerly intended towards him, were exchanged into meer superficial complements, and general civilities; with this assurance nevertheless, that out of their respects to him, they should abstain, in all times coming, from doing any injury to his compatriots: which hope of preservation of his countrymen, upon the basis of his single reputation, from the danger of future prejudice, did afford him no small contentment, although the name of his country, in matter of himself, did prove a very dismal obstruction to the prosecuting of his own good fortune: and to speak ingeniously, seeing it is the case of many good spirits and worthy gentlemen besides him, I could heartily wish, as no man is any where praised for his mother's being in such or such a place at the instant of his birth, that also nowhere any should receive the least detriment, either in his means or estimation, for his parents residence when he was born.

Those productions of meer chance, and concomitance of what is totally out of the reach of our power to command, were understood by the wise and generous men of old, to deserve so little influence for procuring good or bad to the enjoyers of

them, that Anacharsis, although a native of Scythia, which was then a more savage country than at this time it is, albeit now it be the seminary of a wilder people than ever Scotland did bring forth, was by Greece, the most judicious nation in the world, with great applause inrolled in the sacred septenary of the most highly renowned men, for prudence and true wisdom, that ever lived there : and Oxales, notwithstanding his being a Highlander of Genua, and born amidst the barren mountains of Liguria, was nevertheless by the mighty Emperor Tamarlain, although a stranger and of a different religion to the boot, dignified with the charge and title of one of the prime generals of that vast Asiatick army which overthrew the Turkish Bajazet.

In imitation of which specious and remarkable examples, that the state of this Isle, without regard to Ephestian or exotick country, exterior concerns, adjuncts of fortune, or any thing beyond the sphere of our wills activity, should consider of men according to the fruits (whether good or bad, true or false) of the several acts and habits respectively, which, before the interior faculties by frequent iteration were therewith affected, did at first depend upon our own election, it is both my desire and expectation, for that the gentleman, whose interest I hereby intend to promote, doth openly defy every calumny itself to be able to lay any thing to his charge, either for tergiversation, covetousness, or hypocrisy, the three foul blots wherewith his country is stained by those, that, for the blemish of a few, would asperse the whole, and upon all lay the imputation of faults done but by some.

I dare swear with a safe conscience, that he never coveted the goods of any, nor is desirous of any more in matter of worldly means, than the peaceable possession of what is properly his own : he never put his hand to any kind of oath, nor thinks fit to tie his conscience to the implicate injunctions of any ecclesiastical tyranny. He never violated trust ; always kept his parole ; and accounted no crime more detestable, than the breach of faith. He never received money from king nor parliament, state nor court ; but in all employ-

employments, whether preparatory to, or executional in war, was still his own paymaster, and had orders from himself. He was neither in Duke Hamilton's engagement, nor at the field of Dunbar: nor was he ever forced, in all the several fights he hath been in, to give ground to the enemy, before the day of Worcester-battle. To be masked with the vail of hypocrisy, he reputes abominable, and gross dissimulation to contrast the ingenuity of a free-born spirit. All flattering, smoothing and flinching for by-ends, he utterly disliketh, and thinks no better of adulatory assentations, then of a gnatonick sycophantizing, or parasitical cogging: he loves to be open-hearted, and of an explicate discourse, chusing rather by such means to speak what is true, to the advantage of the good, then to conceal wickedness under a counterfeit garb of devotion.

By virtue of which liberty, though reasonably assumed by him, and never exceeding the limits of prudential prescription, he in a little book lately published, of the genealogy of his house, had (after the manner of his predecessors, who for distinction sake were usually entituled by appellative designations) his proper name affected with the agnominal addition of the word *parresias*, which signifieth one that speaks honestly with freedom: not but that above all things he approveth of secrecy in the managing of affairs of moment, and holdeth the life of all great businesses to consist in the closeness of counsel, whilst they are in agitation; but as a woman should not sit with her face masked, in the company of her friends at dinner, nor a man keep himself always skulking behind a buckler, where there is no appearance of a foe; so should the affectedness of a servile silence utterly be exploded, when veracity of elocution is the more commendable quality.

This bound he never yet transgressed; and still purposeth to be faithful to his trust. I am not now to dispute the mutual relation of protection and obedience; and how far, to the power God hath placed above us (in imitation of Christ) we are bound to succumb. Those that are thoroughly acquainted with him know his

his inclinations, both that he will undertake nothing contrary to his conscience, that he will regulate his conscience by the canons of a well-grounded faith, and true dictamen of reason, and that to the utmost of his power he will perform whatever he promiseth. As for those that know him not, and yet would in the censure of him as liberally criticise it, as if they were his cardiognosts, and fully versed in his intentions; if they be not men in whom he is concerned, as having authority above him, he will never vex his brain, nor toil his pen, to couch a fancy, or bestow one drop of ink upon them for their satisfaction. It doth suffice him, that the main ground of all his proceedings, is honesty; that he endeavoureth the prosecuting of just ends by upright means: and seeing the events of things are not in the power of man, he voluntarily recommendeth unto providence the over-ruling of the rest: he hath no prejudicate principles, nor will he be wedded to self-opinions.

And yet (as I conceive it) he believeth, that there is no government (whether ecclesiastical or civil) upon earth, that is *jure divino*, if that divine right be taken in a sense secluding all other forms of government (save it alone) from the privilege of that title; those *pia fraudes* and political whimsies being obtruded upon tender consciences, to no other end, but that, without expense of war, they might be plyable in their obedience to the injunctions of the vice-gerents of the law, meerly by deterring them from acting any thing contrary to the will of the primitive legislator, for fear of celestial punishment.

As for pacts and covenants, it is my opinion that he thinks they are no further obligatory, (and consequently being annihilated, no more to be mentioned, much less urged) when the ground whereupon they were built, or cause for which they were taken, are not in vigour to have any more influence upon the contractors: for *idem est non esse et non operari*: *Non entium nullæ sunt affectiones*: and *sublato fundamento tolluntur et omnia quæ illi superstruuntur*.

I am confident the consistorian party will be so ill pleased with the freedom of this expression, that they
will

will account him a malignant or a sectary that hath penned it ; therefore (in my conceit) to use their cavilling *idiom*, a malignant and independent will better sympathize with one another, than either of them with the presbyter; whose principles how consistent they are with Monarchy, or any other kind of temporal sovereignty, let any man judge that is versed in the story of Geneva, the civil wars of France and Bohemia, and history of Queen Mary of Scotland ; although what hath been done by the kirkists these last dozen of yeers, had been altogether buried in oblivion, that nothing had been known of their unanimous opposition by the Presbyterian armies at Dunslaw, Newburne, Marston-moor and Hereford, to the late king's designs, crowned by his own imprisonment at Newcastle and Holmby ; and that after proclaiming Charles the second, at the market-cross of Edinburgh, king of the three realms of England, Scotland, and Ireland ; that they had wounded him, and shed his blood, in the persons of the peerage of Huntely and Montrose, had been utterly forgotten.

What gallant subjects these Presbyterians have been, and will prove in times coming, to any kind of secular power, you may perceive by King James his ΒΑΣΙΛΙΚΟΝ ΔΩΡΟΝ, the late king's ΕΙΚΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΙΚΗ, and this young king's ΒΑΣΙΛΙΚΟΣ ΑΔΥΝΑΣΤΗΣ : they to Basilical rule (or any other temporal sovereignty) being in all its genders (and that at all occasions) as infectious as ever was the Basilisk's sight to the eye of man.

For of a king they only make use, for their own ends; and so they will of any other supreme magistracie, that is not of their own erection. Their kings are but as the kings of Lacedemon, whom the Ephors presumed to fine; for any small offence: or as the puppy-kings, which, after children have trimmed with bits of taffata, and ends of silver-lace, and set them upon wainscot cupboards besides marmalade and sugar-cakes, are oftentimes disposed of (even by those that did pretend so much respect unto them) for a two-penny custard, a pound of figs, or mess of cream.

Verily, I think they make use of kings in their confistorian

hiflorian ftate, as we do of card-kings in playing at the hundred; any one whereof, if there be appearance of a better game without him, and that the exchange of him for another incoming card is like to conduce more for drawing of the ftake) is by good gamefters without any ceremony difcarded: Or as the French on the Epiphany-day ufe their *Roy de la feëve*, or king of the bean; whom, after they have honoured with drinking of his health, and shouting aloud, *Le Roy boit, le Roy boit*, they make pay for all the reckoning; not leaving him fometimes one penny, rather than that the exorbitancie of their debauch fhould not be fatisfied to the full. They may be likewise faid to ufe their king, as the players at nine-pins do the middle kyle, which they call the king; at whose fall alone they aim, the fooner to obtain the gaining of their prize: or as about Chriftnas we do the king of mifrule; whom we inveft with that title to no other end, but to countenance the Bacchanalian riots and prepofterous diforders of the family, where he is installed.

The truth of all this, appears by their demeanor to Charles the fecond; whom they crowned their king at Sterlin, and who, (though he be, for comelinefs of perfon, valour, affability, mercy, piety, clofenefs of counfel, veracity, foresight, knowledge, and other vertues both moral and intellectual, in nothing inferior to any of his hundred and ten predeceffors) had nevertheless no more rule in effect over the prefbyterian Senate of Scotland, than any of the fix forefaid mock-kings had above thofe by whom they were dignified with the fplendor of royal pomp.

That it is fo, I appeal to the courfe taken by them, for affifting him whom they called their king, againft them whom I muft confeff they hate more than him: for, admitting of none to have any charge in ftate, church, or army, but fuch as had fworn to the eternity of the covenant, and inerrability of the Prefbyterian See, left otherwife, like Achan's wedge, they fhould bring a judgement upon the land; fome lords and many others fo principled, after that by their king they had been intrufted with commiffions to levie regiments of both horfe and foot, together with other
officers

officers subordinate to them, did, under pretext of making the king a glorious king, and the covenant to triumph at the gates of Rome, with a *pseuda-sanctimonial* trick of zeal, legerdemain-subtilty, and performing the admirable feats of making a little weak man, unfit for military service, a tall, strong, and warlike champion, and that only by the sweet charm of laying twenty rexdollars upon his head and shoulders; as also by the arch-angelical inchantment of fifteen double angels, had the skill to make an Irish hobbie, or Galloway-nag, as sufficient for their field-fight, as any Spanish Genet or Naples courser.

In prosecution of which wonderful exploits, some of them approved themselves such exquisite alchymists, that many of both the cavalry and infantry, with their arms, ammunition, and apparel, were by them converted into pure gold and silver: by means whereof, although the army shrunk into half the proposed number, in both horse, foot, and dragoons, and all the most necessary accommodations for either camp, leaquer, or march, was chymically transformed into the aforesaid well-beloved metal, they nevertheless put such undoubted confidence into the goodness of their cause, that, by vertue thereof, no less miraculous acts were expected and promised by the prophecies of their Neo-Levites out of Scripture, to be atchieved by them against the malignants and sectaries, then those of Gideon with his water-lappers, and Jonathan with his Armour-bearer, against the Midianites and Philistines; to so great a height did their presumption reach: and yet when it came to the push, those that had received greatest profit by the country assessments, and ruined with cruellest exactions the poor yeomanry, were the first that returned homewards, being loth to hazard their precious persons, lest they should seem to trust to the arm of flesh.

Notwithstanding this backsliding from martial prowess of the godly officers, with the epenthesis of an / (in which number I inrol not al, but the greater part of those that were commissioned with the Scot-Ecclesiastical approbation) their rancour and spleen being still more and more sharpened against the English Nation, they

they in their tedious pharisaical prayers before supper, and sesquihoral graces upon a dish of skink, and leg of mutton, would so imbue the mindes of the poor swains (on whose charge they were) with vaticinations of help from heaven, against the Sennacheribs that were about to infest Hezekiah's host, and the peace of their Israel, that the innocent sufferers having sustained more prejudice by quartering, plundering, and continual impositions of those their hypocritical country-men, then ever their predecessors had done by all the devastations of the ancient English, Saxons, Danes, and Romans; the holier they were in outward shew, their actions proving still the more diabolical; they, in recompence of those aerial, or rather fiery ejaculations, recommended the avenging of their wrongs to God, and heartily loaded them (and that deservedly) with as many curses and execrations as they had lost of pence; the pretty effect of a good cause, and result suitable to the project of making the *Jure-divine* Presbytery a government, which, besides its universality and eternity, should, in matter of dominion, be, for its sublimity, placed above all the potentates on the earth; preferring, by that account, a Scottish Moderator to a Romane Dictator; although they minded not, that such as claimed most right to this *Generalissima*-jurisdiction, were, unknown to themselves, chained in fetters of iron, as slaves to the tyrannie of two insolent masters, the concupiscible and irascible appetites.

Who doubteth, that is not blinded with the' ablepsie of an implicate zeal, but that, by such contrivements, the three foresaid dominions, together with Wales, were as fully projected to be subject to the uncontrollable commands of the kirk, as the territories of Romania, Urbino, Ferrara, and Avignon, to the See of Rome; though with this advantage on the Pope's side, that joyned to the power wherewith he is invested by his papality, he ruleth over those parts by the right of a secular prince; which title they cannot pretend to.

Were those kirk-men free from covetousness and ambition, whereinto that most of them are no less deeply plunged then any laick in the world, sufficient proof,

proof, within these two yeers, hath been given in Scotland, by their laying claim to the fifth part of all the rents of the land, under the notion of tythes; devesting noble-men of their rights of patronages, and bringing their persons to stand before them on penitentiary pews (like so many varlets) in mendiciary and gauspinal garments; not so much for any trespass they had committed, as thereby to confirm the sovereignty of their hierarchical jurisdiction, which is neither monarchical, Aristocratical, nor Democratical, but a meer Plutarchy, Plutocracy, or rather Plutomanie; so madly they hale after money, and the trash of this world. If so, I say, they were not guilty of such-like enormities; and that, according to their talk of things above, their lives were answerable, or yet the result of their acts, when all together in assemblies, synods, or presbyteries, they are congregated into one body; then to require such matters, might in some measure seem excusable; because an unfeigned zeal to the furtherance of learning, piety, and good works, should be seconded with power and wealth: but that for a meer ariel discourse of those, whose hearts are ingulphed in the dross of wordly affections, others should part from their own means and dignities to enrich the wives and children of hypocrites, is a crying sin before God (contrary to Saint Paul's admonition, who accounteth men infidels that do so) and the abusing of those benefits he hath vouchsafed to allow us, for the maintenance of our families, and provision for posterity.

Is there any more common saying over all Scotland in the mouths of the laicks, then that the minister is the greediest man in the parish, most unwilling to bestow any thing in deeds of charity? and that the richer they become, (without prejudice be it spoken of some honest men amongst them) the more wretched they are? grounding that assertion on this, that by their daily practice, both severally and conjunctly, it is found, that for their splendour and inrichment, most of them do immire their spirits into earthly projects, not caring by what sordid means they may attain their aims: and if they make any kind of sermocination tending in outward appearance to godliness (which

S

seldom

feldom they do, being enjoyned by their ecclesiastical authority to preach to the times, that is, to rail against malignants and sectaries, or those whom they suppose to be their enemies) they do it but as those augurs of old, of whom *Aulus Gellius* speaking, saith, *Aures verbis distant alienas, suas ut auro locupletent erumenas.*

I know I touch here a string of a harsh sound to the kirk, of a note dissonant from their proposed harmony, and quite out of the system of the intended œcumenick government by them concerted: but seeing there are few will be taken with the melody of such a democratical hierarchie, that have not preallably been stung with the tarantula of a preposterous ambition, I will insist no longer on this purpose; and that so much the rather, that he, whose writings I in this tractate intermix with my own, tempers his heliconian water with more honey then vinegar, and prefers the Epigrammatical to the fatyrick straine; for although (I think) there be hardly any in Scotland that proportionably hath suffered more prejudice by the kirk then himself; his own ministers 'to wit, those that preach in the churches whereof himself is patron, Master Gilbert Anderson, Master Robert Williamson, and Master Charles Pape by name, serving the cures of Cromarty, Kirkmichel, and Cullcudden) having done what lay in them, for the furtherance of their own covetous ends, to his utter undoing: for the first of those three, (for no other cause but that the said Sir Thomas would not authorize the standing of a certain pew (in that country called a desk) in the church of Cromarty, put in without his consent, by a professed enemy to his house, who had plotted the ruine thereof; and one that had no land in the parish) did so rail against him and his family in the pulpit at several times, both before his face, and in his absence, and with such opprobrious terms, more like a scolding tripe-seller's wife, then good minister, squirting the poyson of detraction and abominable falsehood (unfit for the chaire of verity) in the ears of his tenants, who were the only auditors, did most ingratly and despihtfully so calumniate and revile their master, his own patron and benefactor, that the scandal-

ous and reproachful words striving which of them should first discharge against him its steel-pointed dart, did, oftentimes, like clusters of hemlock, or worm-wood dipt in vinegar, stick in his throat; he being almost ready to choak with the aconital bitterness and venom thereof, till the razor of extream passion, by cutting them into articulate sounds; and very rage it self, in the highest degree by procuring a vomit had made him spue them out of his mouth, into rude indigested lumps, like so many toads and vipers that had burst their gall.

As for the other two, notwithstanding that they had been born, and their fathers before them, vassals to his house, and the predecessor of one of them had shelter in that land, by reason of slaughter committed by him, when there was no refuge for him any where else in Scotland; and that the other had never been admitted to any church, had it not been for the favour of his foresaid patron, who, contrary to the will of his own friends, and great reluctancy of the ministry itself, was both the nominater and chuser of him to that function; and that before his admission, he did faithfully protest he should all the days of his life remain contented with that competency of portion the late incumbent in that charge did enjoy before him: they nevertheless behaved themselves so peevishly and unthankfully towards their forenamed patron and master, that, by vertue of an unjust decree both procured and purchased from a promiscuous knot of men like themselves, they used all their utmost endeavours, in absence of their above-recited patron (to whom and unto whose house they had been so much beholding) to out-law him, and declare him rebel (by open proclamation, at the market-crofs of the head town of his own shire) in case he did not condescend to the grant of that augmentation of stipend, which they demanded, conforme to the tenour of the above-mentioned decree; the injustice whereof will appear, when examined by any rational judge.

Now the best is, when by some moderate gentlemen it was expostulated, why against their master, patron, and benefactor, they should have dealt with such severity and rigour, contrary tall reason and equity;

their answer was, they were enforced and necessitated so to do, by the synodal and presbyterial conventions of the kirk, under paine of deprivation, and expulsion from their benefices: I will not say, *Kakou korakos kakon Oon*, but may safely think that a well-sanctified mother will not have a so ill-instructed brat, and that *injuria humana*, cannot be the lawful daughter of a *jure divino* parent.

Yet have I heard him, notwithstanding all these wrongs, several times avouch, that from his heart he honoureth the ministerial function, and could wish that each of them had a competency of livelihood, to the end that for not lacking what is necessary for him, he might not be distracted from the seriousness of his speculative employments, with which above all things he would have one busied, that were admitted to that charge; and to be a man of a choice integrity of life, and approved literature: he always esteeming philosophy, in all its mathematical, natural, and prudential demonstrations, rules, and precepts, so convenient for imbellishing the minde of him whose vocation it is, to be sequestred from the toil of worldly affairs; that the reason and will of man being thereby illuminated, and directed towards the objects of truth and goodness, a church-man or pretender to divinity regardless of those sciences, might be justly suspected to be ignorant of God, by caring so little for the knowledge of his creatures, and upon a sacred text oftentimes to make an unhallowed comment.

I have heard him likewise say, he would be glad, that in every parish of Scotland there were a free school and a standing library, in the custody of the minister; with this proviso, that none of the books should be embezeled by him, or any of his successors; and he empowered to perswade his parishoners, in all he could, to be liberal in their dotations towards the school, and magnifying of the library: to the end that besides the good would thereby redound to all good spirits, it might prove a great encouragement to the stationer and printer; that, being the noblest profession amongst merchants; and this, amongst artificers.

As also to intreat the civil magistrate, by the severity

rity of the law, to curb the insolency of such notorious and scandalous sinners as should prove unpliant to the stamp of his wholesome admonitions.

As for his wife and children, if he follow the footsteps of Solomon, and ask sincerely for wisdom of God before he wed, he will undoubtedly endow him with wealth sufficient for both; for whoever marrieth, if he be wise, will either have a vertuous or a moneyed woman to his marriage-bed; by means of either whereof, the discretion and foresight of a judicious husband, will provide a dowry for her, and education for her issue; which, in a well-policied country, is better then a patrimony.

The taking of this course, will advance learning, further piety, improve all moral vertues, establish true honour in the land, make trades flourish, merchandise prosper, the yeomanry industrious, gentlemen happy, and the ministers themselves richer then when their minds were totally bent on the purchase of money: for, as patterns of godliness without morosity, and literature without affectation (being men qualified as aforesaid) by their sweetness of conversation, and influence of doctrine, they would gain so much ground upon the hearts of their acquaintance, that country-men would not only gratifie them dayly, and load them with variety of presents, but would also after their decease rather chuse to starve themselves, then suffer the wives and children of persons so obliging, to be in any want or indigence: specially if the traffick and civility of Scotland were promoted by a close union with England, not heterogeneal (as timber and stone upon ice stick sometimes together) bound by the frost of a conquering sword; but homogeneated by naturalization, and the mutual enjoyment of the same priviledges and immunities; which design being once by King James set abroad, although some of his compatriot subjects, out of ambition to be called rather profound scholars and nimble wits then good countrymen and loyal counselors, did pertinaciously withstand the motion.

Yet seeing a wedge of wainscot is fittest and most proper for cleaving of an oaken tree, and that Sir Francis Bacon, otherwise designed by the titles of Lord

Verulam, and Viscount Saint Albans, was pleased to make a speech thereupon in the honourable house of commons, in the fifth yeer of King James his reign in this dominion; it is the humble desire of the author, that the states of this isle vouchsafe to take notice of his reasons (he being both a wise man and a good Englishman) after the manner as followeth.

He begins his discourse thus :

“ **I**T may please you (Master Speaker) preface will
 “ I use none, but put myself upon your good opinions, to which I have been accustomed beyond my
 “ deservings; neither will I hold you in suspense
 “ what way I will chuse, but now at the first declare
 “ myself, that I mean to counsel the house to naturalize the nation of Scotland; wherein nevertheless I
 “ have a request unto you, which is of more efficacy
 “ to the purpose I have in hand, then all that I shall
 “ say afterwards, and it is the same request which
 “ Demosthenes did more than once, in great causes
 “ of estate, make to the people of Athens, that when
 “ they took into their hands the balls, whereby to
 “ give their voices (according as the manner of them
 “ was) they would raise their thoughts, and lay aside
 “ those considerations which their private vocations
 “ and degrees might minister and represent unto them,
 “ and would take upon them cogitations and minds
 “ agreeable to the dignity and honour of the estate.

“ For, (Master Speaker) as it was aptly and sharply
 “ ly said by Alexander to Parmenio, when upon their
 “ recital of the great offers which Darius made, Parmenio said unto him, I would accept these offers,
 “ were I as Alexander, he turned it upon him again,
 “ so would I (saith he) were I as Parmenio: so in
 “ this cause, if an honest English merchant (I do not
 “ single out that state in disgrace for this island ever
 “ held it honourable, but only for an instance of private
 “ profession) if an English merchant should say,
 “ surely I would proceed no further in the union,
 “ were I as the king, it might be reasonably answered,
 “ ed,

“ ed, no more would the king, were he as an Eng-
 “ lish merchant: and the like may be said of a gentle-
 “ man in the country, be he never so worthy or suf-
 “ ficient; or of a lawyer, be he never so wise or
 “ learned; or of any other particular condition in
 “ this kingdom: for certainly (Master Speaker) if
 “ a man shall be only or chiefly sensible of those re-
 “ spects which his particular affection and degree
 “ shall suggest and infuse into him, and not enter in-
 “ to true and worthy considerations of estate, we
 “ shall never be able aright to give counsel, or take
 “ counsel, in this matter; for if this request be grant-
 “ ed, I account the cause obtained.”

Having begun his speech after this manner, he pro-
 ceeds yet further; and first, he fully answers all
 the arguments, concerning inconveniences that have
 been alledged to ensue, in case of giving way to this
 naturalization: next, he discloseth what greater in-
 conveniences would assuredly befall this land, if they
 did not condescend to the union: and lastly, what
 gain and benefit would redound to England by means
 thereof: all which he displayeth in that learned speech,
 with such exquisite reasons, and impartial judgement,
 that, without prejudicacie of opinion, and sense-pre-
 verting passion, there is nothing to be said against it.

He resteth not here, but in another passage thereof,
 after having acknowledged the difference or disparity
 betwixt the two nations in matter of external means,
 giving therein the advantage to England, as the rich-
 er country; he expresth himself in these words:
 “ Indeed it must be confessed, that for the goods of
 “ the mind and body, they are *alteri nos*: for to do
 “ them but right, we know in their capacity and un-
 “ derstandings, they are a people ingenious, in labour
 “ industrious, in courage valiant, in body hard, ac-
 “ tive, and comely: more might be said, but in com-
 “ mending them, we do but in effect commend our-
 “ selves; for they are of one part and continent with
 “ us; and, the truth is, we are participant both of
 “ their vertues and vices, &c.”

He says furthermore; in illustration of the incon-
 veniences which England will incur, in case of non-
 naturalizing

naturalizing the Scots, that “ whatsoever several kingdoms or estates have been united in sovereignty, if that union hath not been fortified and bound in with a further union, and namely that which is now in question (of naturalization) this hath followed, that at one time or other they have broken, being upon all occasions apt to relapse and revolt to the former separation. Of this assertion the first example that I will set before you, is of the memorable union which was between the Romans and the Latins, which continued from the battle at the Lake of Regilla for many yeers, until the consulship of Caius Plautius, and Lucius Emilius Mammercus: at which time there began, about this very point of naturalization, that war which was called *Bellum sociale*, being the most bloody and pernicious war that ever the Roman state endured; wherein, after numbers of battles, and infinite sieges and surprisals of towns, the Romans in the end prevailed, and mastered the Latins: and as they had the honour of the war, so looking back into what perdition and confusion they were neer to have been brought, they presently naturalized them all.”

Immediately thereafter, setting before our eyes the example of Sparta, and the rest of Peloponnesus their associates, he saith thus: “ The state of Sparta was a nice and jealous state of this point of imparting naturalization to their confederates: but what was the issue of it? after they had held them in a kind of society and amity for divers yeers, upon the first occasion given, which was no more than the surprisal of the castle of Thebes, by certain desperate conspirators in the habit of masters, there ensued forthwith a general revolt and defection of their associates; which was the ruin of their state, never after to be recovered.”

In the same discourse he introduceth another example, though of latter times, which is this, that “ notwithstanding the kingdom of Aragon had in the persons of Ferdinand and Isabella been united with the rest of Spain, and that it had so continued for many yeers, yet because it was severed and divided from

“ from the other kingdoms of Spain in this point of
 “ naturalization, it fell out so, that, long after that
 “ upon the voice of a condemned man, out of the grate
 “ of a prison, towards the street, that cried *Libertad*,
 “ *Libertad*, there was raised a dangerous rebellion,
 “ which with great difficulty was suppressed with an
 “ army royal: after which victory nevertheless, to
 “ shun further inconveniencie, they were incorporat-
 “ ed with Castile, and the remanent regions of Spain,
 “ Pisa likewise being united unto Florence, without
 “ the benefit of naturalization, upon the first sight of
 “ Charles the eight of France his expedition into Italy
 “ did revolt; yet afterwards it was reunited, and did
 “ obtain the foresaid benefit.”

A little after, the better to perswade the parlia-
 ment to the said naturalization of the Scots, he sub-
 joineth these words: “ On the other part (Master
 “ Speaker) because it is true which the Logicians say,
 “ *Opposita juxta se posita clarius elucescunt*; let us
 “ take a view, and we shall find, that wheresoever
 “ kingdoms and states have been united, and that u-
 “ nion incorporated by the bond of naturalization mu-
 “ tually, you shall never observe them afterwards u-
 “ pon any occasion of trouble or otherwise, to break
 “ and sever again; as we see most evidently before
 “ our eyes. in our provinces of France; that is to say,
 “ Guyen, Provence, Normandy, Britain, which not-
 “ withstanding the infinite infesting troubles of that
 “ kingdom, never offered to break again. We see
 “ the like effect in all the kingdoms of Spain, which
 “ are mutually naturalized; as Castile, Leon, Valen-
 “ cia, Andaluzia, Granada, Murcia, Toledo, Cata-
 “ lonia, and the rest, except Aragon, which held the
 “ contrary course, and therefore had the contrary suc-
 “ cess: and lastly, we see the like effect in our nati-
 “ on, which never rent asunder after it was united;
 “ so as we now scarce know, whether the Heptar-
 “ chy was a true story, or a fable: and therefore
 “ (Master Speaker) when I revolve with myself these
 “ examples, and others, so lively expressing the ne-
 “ cessity of a naturalization, to avoid a relapse into a
 “ separation, I must say, I do believe (and I would be
 “ fory

" fory to be found a prophet in it) that except we pro-
 " ceed with this naturalization, though not perhaps in
 " his majesty's time, who hath such interest in both
 " nations, yet in the mean time of his descendents,
 " these realms will be in continual danger to divide
 " and break again. Now if any man be of that care-
 " less mind, *maneant nostros ea cura nepotes*; or of that
 " hard mind, to leave things to be tried by the sharp-
 " est sword: sure I am, he is not of St. Pauls opinion,
 " who affirmeth that whosoever useth not foresight,
 " and provision for his family, is worse then an infi-
 " del; much more if we shall not use foresight for
 " these two kingdoms, that comprehend in them so
 " many families, but leave things open to the peril of
 " future division."

And so forth going on very efficaciously in confirma-
 tion of the premises, he proceeds to the benefits which
 arise to England by knitting the knot surer and straiter
 between these two realms, by communicating natura-
 lization to Scotland: his words are these.

" The benefits may appear to be two: the one
 " surety, the other greatness: touching surety,
 " (Master Speaker) it was well said by Titus Quin-
 " tus the Roman, touching the state of Peloponnesus,
 " that the tortoise is safe within her shell, *Testudo*
 " *intertegumen tuta est*; but if there be any parts that
 " lie open, they endanger all the rest. We know
 " well, that although the state at this time be in a
 " happy peace, yet for the time past, the more an-
 " cient enemy is the French, and the more late the Spa-
 " niard; and both these had as it were their several
 " postern-gates, whereby they might have approach
 " and entrance to annoy us: France had Scotland,
 " and Spain had Ireland; for these were but the two
 " accesses which did comfort and encourage both these
 " enemies to assail and trouble us: we see that of
 " Scotland is cut off by the union of these two
 " kingdoms, if that it shall be made constant and per-
 " manent; that of Ireland is cut off likewise by the
 " convenient situation of the west of Scotland towards
 " the north of Ireland, where the fore was,
 " which we see being suddenly closed by means of
 " this

“ this salve ; so that as now there are no parts of
 “ the state exposed to danger to be a temptation to
 “ the ambition of foreigners, but their approaches
 “ and avenues are taken away : for I do little doubt,
 “ but these foreigners, who had so little success when
 “ they had those advantages, will have much less com-
 “ fort now, that they be taken from them. And so
 “ much for surety.

He goes on : “ For greatness (Master Speaker) I
 “ think a man may speak it soberly, and without brave-
 “ ry, that this kingdom of England having Scotland u-
 “ nited, Ireland reduced, and shipping maintained, is
 “ one of the greatest monarchies, in forces truly es-
 “ teemed, that hath been in the world ; for certainly
 “ the kingdoms here on earth, have a resemblance with
 “ the kingdom of heaven, which our Saviour compar-
 “ eth not to any great kernel or nut, but to a very small
 “ grain, yet such a one as is apt to grow and spread ;
 “ and such do I take to be the constitution of this king-
 “ dom, if indeed our country be referred to greatness
 “ and power, and not quenched too much with the
 “ consideration of utility and wealth. For (Master
 “ Speaker) was it not, think you, a true answer that
 “ Solon of Greece made to rich king Cræsus of Lydia,
 “ when he shewed unto him a great quantity of gold,
 “ that he had gathered together, in ostentation of his
 “ greatness and might ? But Solon said to him contra-
 “ ry to his expectation, Why, Sir, if another come
 “ that hath better iron than you, he will be lord of
 “ all your gold. Neither is the authority of Machiavel
 “ to be despised, who scorneth that proverb of State,
 “ taken first from a speech of Mucianus, that monies
 “ are the sinews of war ; and saith there are no true
 “ sinews of war, but the very arms of valiant men.

“ Nay more (Master Speaker) whosoever shall look
 “ into the seminary and beginning of the monarchies
 “ of the world, he shall find them founded in po-
 “ verty.

“ Persia, a country barren and poor in respect of
 “ Media, which they reduced.

“ Macedon, a kingdom ignoble and mercenary, until
 “ the time of Philip the son of Amintas.

“ Rome

“ Rome had a poor and pastoral beginning.

“ The Turks, a band of Sarmachian Scyths, that in
“ a vagabond manner made incurſion upon that part
“ of Aſia which is called Turcomania; out of which,
“ after much variety of fortune, ſprung the Ottoman
“ family, now the terrour of the world.

“ So we know the Goths, Vandals, Alans, Huns,
“ Lombards, Normans, and the reſt of the Northern
“ people, in one age of the world, made their deſcent
“ and expedition upon the Roman empire; and came
“ not as rovers, to carry away prey, and be gone
“ again, but planted themſelves in a number of rich
“ and fruitful provinces, where not only their genera-
“ tions, but their names remain to this day; witneſs
“ Lombardy, Catalonia, a word compoſed of Goth and
“ Alan, Andaluzia, a name corrupted from Vandalitia;
“ Hungaria, Normandy, and others: nay, the fortune
“ of the Swiſſes of late yeers, which are bred in a
“ barren and mountainous country, is not to be forgot-
“ ten; who firſt ruined the Duke of Burgundy, the
“ ſame who had almoſt ruined the kingdom of France,
“ what time after the battle near Granſon, the rich
“ Jewel of Burgundy, priſed at many thouſands, was
“ ſold for a few pence, by a common Swiſs, that knew
“ no more what a jewel meant, then did Æſop's cock:
“ and again, the ſame nation, in revenge of a ſcorn,
“ was the ruine of the French kings affairs in Italy,
“ Lewis the twelfth; for that king, when he was preſ-
“ ſed ſomewhat rudely by an agent of the Swiſſers to
“ raiſe their penſions, broke into words of choler,
“ what (ſaith he) will thoſe villains of the mountains
“ put a taſk upon me? which words loſt him his Dut-
“ chy of Milan, and chaſed him out of Italy.

“ All which examples (Maſter Speaker) do well prove
“ Solon's opinion of the authority and majeſty that iron
“ hath over gold. For confirmation hereof, a little af-
“ ter he ſays, Seeing the nation of Spain, which of an-
“ cient time ſerved many ages, firſt under Carthage,
“ then under Rome, after under Saracens, Goths, and
“ others, ſhould of late yeers take unto them that ſpirit
“ as to dream of a monarchy in the weſt, only becauſe
“ they have raiſed from ſome wild and unarmed peo-
ple

“ple, mines and store of gold; and on the other side,
 “that this Island of Britain, seated and named as it is,
 “and that hath, I make no question the best iron in
 “the world, that is, the best souldiers of the world,
 “shall think of nothing but accompts and audits, *meum*
 “and *tuum*, and I cannot tell what, is truly very strange.
 Finally, he closeth that his speech with this period, “I
 “have spoken (Master Speaker) out of the fountain
 “of my heart, *Credidi, propter quod loquutus sum*; I
 “believed, therefore I spake. So my duty is per-
 “formed: the judgement is yours; God direct it for
 “the best.”

In another speech (again) used by the said Sir Francis Bacon, in the lower house of parliament, by occasion of a motion concerning the union of laws, he spoke thus.

“And it please you (Master Speaker) were it now
 “a time to wish as it is to advise, no man should be
 “more forward, or more earnest then myself in this
 “wish, that his majesty’s subjects of England and Scot-
 “land were governed by one law; and that for many
 “reasons.

First, “Because it will be an infallible assurance,
 “that there will never be any relapse in succeeding
 “ages to a separation.

Secondly, “*Dulcis tractus pari jugo*; if the draught
 “lie most upon us, and the yoke lie least on them, or
 “inverse-wise, it is not equal.

Thirdly, “The qualities, and (as I may term it)
 “the elements of their laws and ours are such as do
 “promise an excellent temperature in the compounded
 “body; for if the prerogative here be too indefinite, it
 “may be the liberty there is too unbounded: if our
 “laws and proceedings be too prolix and formal, it
 “may be theirs are too informal and summary.

Fourthly, “I do discern, to my understanding, there
 “will be no great difficulty in this work: for their
 “laws, by that I can learn, compared with ours, are
 “like their language: for as their language hath the
 “same roots that ours hath, but hath a little more
 “mixture of Latin and French: so their laws and
 “customs have the like grounds that ours have, with

“ a little more mixture of the civil law, and French
“ customs.

“ Lastly, The mean to this work seemeth to me no
“ less excellent, then the work itself; for if both laws
“ shall be united, it is of necessity, for preparation and
“ inducement thereunto, that our own laws be renew-
“ ed and recompiled, then the which, I think there
“ cannot be a work more politick, more honourable,
“ nor more beneficial to the subjects of the land for
“ all ages; for this continual heaping up of laws with-
“ out digesting them, maketh but a chaos and confu-
“ sion, and turneth the laws many times to become but
“ snares to the people: and therefore this work I e-
“ steem to be indeed a work (rightly to terme it)
“ heroical, and that which if I might live to see, I
“ would not desire to live after. So that for this good
“ wish of union of laws, I do consent to the full.” A
little after he says, “ that this union of laws should not
“ precede the naturalization, nor yet go along with
“ it *pari passu*, but altogether succeed it, and that not
“ in the precedence of an instant, but in distance of
“ time, because the union of laws will ask a great time
“ to be perfected, both for the compiling and for the
“ passing of them; during all which time, if this mark
“ of strangeness should be denied to be taken away, I
“ fear it may induce such a habit of strangeness, as
“ will rather be an impediment then a preparation to
“ further proceeding.”

And albeit in the conclusion of his speech he saith,
“ that he holdeth this motion of union of laws very
“ worthy, and arising from very good minds, but not
“ proper for that time;” yet do I think that, for this
time, and as the juncture of affairs is for the present,
it is very proper and expedient.

Therefore, although, in some parcels of the foresaid
discourse not here recited, many pregnant reasons to
those that opposed the naturalization of the Scots, be-
cause that nation was annexed to England by inheri-
tance, and not conquest, be exhibited, to shew that
the grant of the benefit thereof should not be obstruct-
ed, for that Scotland was not a conquered country;
as also why the Scots unwillingness to receive the En-
glish

glish laws, should be no impediment to their naturalization: and that in Robert Calvin's case, which is extant to be seen in the seventh book of Sir Edward Cook's reports, many excellent things are deduced in favour of the *postnati* of that realm, notwithstanding the diversity of laws, and Scotland's then unacknowledged subordination to the meer authority of this land; yet seeing the face of affairs is quite altered from what it was then, and that the English civility and good carriage may gain so much upon the affections of the people there, as to make them in a very short space to be of the same customs, manners, and language with them; I do really believe if Sir Francis Bacon and Sir Edward Cook were now living, that both of them would unanimously advise the state and sovereignty of this island to allow unto Scotland (which neither is nor never was a kingdom more then Wales was of old) the same privileges and immunities (in every thing) that Wales now hath, (and which the Scots have in France, a transmarine country) to enjoy every where in all things, the emoluments and benefits competent to the free-born subjects of England; and to this effect, to impower that nation with liberty to chuse their representatives to be sent hither to this their sovereign parliament, that the publick trustees of England, Scotland, and Wales, may at Westminster jointly concur for the weal of the whole isle, as members of one and the same incorporation. These two knights, one whereof was lord high chancellor of England, and the other attorny general, and lord chief justice of the common pleas, were good and wise men, full of honour, free from prevarication and by-respects, learned lawyers, excellent scholars, fluent orators, and (above all) worthy, loving, and sincere patriots of England; for which cause I hope so many exquisite qualities meeting (as it were) in one constellation, by vertue of a powerful influence upon the mindes of the supreme senate of the land, will incline the hearts of every one not to dissent from the judgment and approbation of these two so eminent judges and zealous English men; and that so much the rather, that to the accomplishment of so commendable a work, we are conducted by nature itself,

self, which, having made us *divisos orbe Britannos*, sheweth, (by the antiperistatick faculty of a fountain or spring-well in the summer season, whose nature is to be the colder within itself, the greater circumobresistence of heat be in the air, which surrounds it) that we should cordially close to one another, unite our forces, and the more vigourously improve the internal strength we have of ourselves, the greater that the outward opposition and hostility appear against us of the circumjacent outlandish nations which inviron us on all sides.

This was not heeded in ancient times, by reason of the surquedry of the old English, who looked on the Scots with a malignant aspect; and the profound policy of the French, in casting (for their own ends) the spirit of division betwixt the two nations, to widen the breach. But now that the English have attained to a greater dexterity in encompassing their *facienda's* of state, and deeper reach in considering what for the future may prove most honourable and lucrative, will (like an expert physician to a patient sick of a consumption in his noble parts, who applieth cordials and not corrosives; and lenitives rather than cauters) strive more (as I imagine) to gain the love and affection of the Scots, thereby to save the expence of any more blood or money, then for overthrowing them quite in both their bodies and fortunes, to maintain the charge of an everlasting war against the storms of the climate, the fierceness of discontented people, inaccessibility of the hills, and sometimes universal penury, the mother of plague and famine; all which inconveniencies may be easily prevented without any charge at all, by the sole gaining of the hearts of the country.

By which means, patching up old rents, cementing what formerly was broken, and by making of ancient foes new friends, we will strengthen ourselves, and weaken our enemies; and raise the isle of Britain to that height of glory, that it will become formidable to all the world besides.

In the mean while, the better to incorporate the three dominions of England, Scotland, and Wales, and more firmly to consolidate their union, it were not a-

miss

miss (in my opinion) that (as little rivers, which use to lose their names when they run along into the current of a great flood) they have their own peculiar titles laid aside, and totally discharged into the vast gulph of that of Great Britain.

But if upon any emergent occasion, it be thought fit to make mention of Ireland, and the several dominions of Britain, in an orderly enumeration, to place Ireland (as I conceive it) before Scotland, is very preposterous; not but that Ireland is a far more fertile country, and that the Irish may be as good as any men: that the Scots in these latter yeers may be much degenerated from the magnanimity of their fore-fathers, and that the succeeding progeny may perhaps prove little better; or as you will: for be the soil or climate never so good or bad, with a permanence, or rather immutability in either of those qualities, the respective natives and inhabitants thereof will nevertheless, according to the change of times, be subject to a vicissitude of vice and vertue, as may appear by the inclinations of the Greeks and Romans now, compared with those of their ancestors, in the days of Xerxes and Hannibal: but only that I conceive priority to be more due to Scotland (although I should speak nothing of its more immaculate reputation both abroad and at home, and of a longer series of sovereigns that swayed scepter there in a continue uninterrupted succession) and that because of its greater conformity with, and proximity to the nation of England; the people whereof, if they would imitate the fashion of the warlike Romans, should say Scots and Irish, as the Romans did, Latins and Gauls, or Latins and Sicilians, by reason of the Latins vicinity and nearer adjacence to Rome; although Sicily was more fruitfull and opulent then Latium, and the Gaules more populous and every whit as fierce in the field as the Latins.

I am afraid that I have trespassed a little upon the patience of the reader, by insisting so long in my discourse upon Scotland: yet in regard of my obligation and bound duty to the author of the above-recited lost papers, whose native soil it is, I could hardly do less, seeing it is for the good of him, that this whole trac-

tate is compiled, and to his behalf, who expects not, (as hath been said already in 20 page, and abundantly proved by the fifteenth axiom) either recompense or punishment for his countries sake: he likewise hopeth, by vertue of the said axiom, that his being a meer prisoner of war, without any further delinquencie, will not militate much against him, if the subjects of the land, by inventions of his, attain to what is conducive to them, in saving of expence, as by the discovery proffered to the public, he is able to make good when required thereto: that either money or lands, if not both, should be due to him for the disclosure of so prime a secret, is clearly demonstrated by the sixteenth: and that the state will be no less courteous and favourable to him, then to any other prisoner of war proportionably, is plainly evidenced by the seventeenth: That the supreme authority of the isle, in matter of the liberty of his person, and that of his brother's and menial servants, together with the enjoyment of his own houses, lands and rents, free from sequestration, confiscation composition, and garisoning, should allow him the same conditions granted to any other no more deserving then himself, is manifestly proved by the eighteenth: that therefore he should obtain the greater favours (as aforesaid) is proved by the nineteenth: and that if to no other prisoner of all his country be truly competent, but to himself alone, the ample character (in all its branches, as it is specified in the 138, and 139, pages) which I have given of him, and could not conceal, being much less then his due; then, instead of a recompence for the surplussage of wherein others are defective, which he covets not, none certainly of all the Scottish nation, whether prisoner or other, should receive from the state so great favours and courtesies as himself, because (without prejudice be it spoke to any man) he did from the beginning of these intestine broiles walk in an even, if not a more constant tract of blameless carriage, free from hypocrisie, covetousness, and tergiversation, then any of his compatriots: that notwithstanding the strictness of his allegiance to supreme authority, and the many ties of obedience that lie upon any subject whatsoever

soever, he may by virtue of his own merit deserve a reward from the state, is clear by the twentieth: and that for the imparting of this invention and others, to public acceptance, which are so properly his own, that no other brain, that ever was or is, did contribute any thing to their education, he may lawfully claim right to a competency of retribution, is made patent by the one and twentieth.

And lastly, the author desiring no more but the grant of the foresaid demands, although by the strict rule of commutative justice, it should seem to be a reward by too many stages inferior to the discovery of so prime an invention; yet that the state doth him neither wrong nor injustice therein provided he be not denied of what he requireth, is fully cleared by the two and twentieth, or last axiom.

This apodictick course by a compositive method theorematically to infer consequences from infallible maxims, with all possible succinctness, I thought fit to embrace; because, to have analytically couched those verities, by mounting the scale of their probation upon the prosyllogistick steps of variously amplified confirmations, would have been a procedure for its prolixity unsuitable to the pregnancy of the state, whose intuitive spirits can at the first hearing discern the strength of manifold conclusions (without the labour of subsuming) in the very bowels and chaos of their principles.

I could truly (having before my eyes some known treatises of the author, whose muse I honour, and the strain of whose pen to imitate, is my greatest ambition) have enlarged this discourse with a choicer variety of phrase; and made it overflow the field of the readers understanding, with an inundation of greater eloquence: and that one way, tropologetically, by metonymical, ironical, metaphorical, and synecdochical instruments of elocution, in all their several kinds, artificially affected, according to the nature of the subject, with emphatical expressions, in things of great concernment with catachrestical, in matters of meaner moment; attended on each side respectively with an epiplestick and exegetick modification; with hyperbolical, either
epitatically

epitatically or hypocoristically, as the purpose required to be elated or extenuated, they qualifying metaphors, and accompanied with apostrophes: and lastly, with allegories of all sorts, whether apologetical, affabulatory, parabolary, enigmatick, or paræmial. And on the other part Schematologically adorning the proposed theme with the most especial and chief flowers of the garden of rhetorick, and omitting no figure either of diction or sentence, that might contribute to the ears enchantment, or perswasion of the hearer.

I could have introduced in case of obscurity synonymical, exargastick, and palilogetick elucidations; for sweetness of phrase, antimetathetic commutations of epithets: for the vehement excitation of a matter, exclamations in the front, and the epiphonema's in the rear. I could have used, for the prompter stirring up of passion, apostrophal and prosopopœial diversions: and for the appeasing and settling of them, some epanorthotick revocations, and aposiopetick restraints. I could have inserted dialogismes, displaying their interrogatory part with communicatively-pyramatick and sustentative flourishes; or proleptically, with the refutative schemes of anticipation and subjection: and that part which concerns the responsory, with the figures of permission and concession.

Speeches extending a matter beyond what it is auxetically, digressively, transitiouly, by ratiocination, Ætiology, circumlocution; and otherways I could have made use of: as likewise with words diminishing the worth of a thing, tapinotically, periphrastically, by rejection, translation, and other meanes, I could have served myself.

There is neither definition, distribution, epitrochism, increment, characterism, hypotyposis, or any scheme figurating a speech by reason of what is in the thing to our purpose thereby signified, that I needed to have omitted: nor, had I been so pleased, would I have past by the figurative expressions of what is without any thing of the matter in hand: whether paradigmatical, iconical, symbolical, by comparison, or any other kind of simile: or yet paradoxical, paramolegetick, paradiastolary, antipophoretick, cromatick,
or

or any other way of figurating a speech by opposition, being formules of oratory, whereby we subjoin what is not expected; confess something that can do us no harm; yield to one of the members, that the other may be removed; allow an argument, to oppose a stronger; mix praise with dispraise, and so forth through all manner of illustration and decorement of purposes by contrarieties, and repugnance.

All those figures and tropes, besides what are not here mentioned (these synecdochially standing for all, to shun the tediousness of a too prolix enumeration) I could have adhibited to the embellishment of this tractate, had not the matter itself been more prevalent with me, then the superficial formality of a quaint discourse.

I could have firreted out of topick celluls such variety of arguments tending to my purpose, and seconded them with so many divers refutations, confirmations, and prosyllogistick deductions, as after the large manner of their several amplifications according to the rules of art, would, contexed together, have framed a book of a great quarto size, in an arithmetical proportion of length to its other two dimensions of breadth and thickness; that is to say, its breadth should exceed the thickness thereof by the same number of inches and no more, that it is surpassed by the length; in which considering the body thereof could be contained no less than seven quires of paper at least; and yet notwithstanding this so great a bulk, I could have disposed the contents of its whole subjected matter so appositely into partitions, for facilitating an impression in the readers memory, and presented it to the understanding in so spruce a garb, that spirits blest with leisure, and free from the urgency of serious employments, would happily have bestowed as liberally some hours thereon, as on the perusal of a new-coined romance, or strange history of love-adventures.

For although the figures and tropes above rehearsed seem in their *actu signato* (as they signifie meer notional circumstances, affections, adjuncts, and dependences on words, to be a little pedantical, and to the smooth touch of a delicate ear, somewhat harsh and scabrous:

scabrous: yet in their exerceed act (as they suppose for things reduplicatively as things in the first apprehension of the mind by them signified) I could, even in far abstruser purposes, have so fitly adjusted them with apt and proper terms, and with such perspicuity couched them, as would have been suitable to the capacities of courtiers and young ladies, whose tender hearing, for the most part, being more taken with the insinuating harmony of a well concerted period, in its Isocoletick and parisonal members, then with the never-so-pithy a fancy of a learned subject, destitute of the illustriousness of so pathetick ornaments, will sooner convey persuasion to the interior faculties, from the ravishing assault of a well disciplined diction, in a parade of curiously mustered words in their several ranks and files, then by the vigour and fierceness of never so many powerful squadrons of a promiscuously-digested elocution into bare logical arguments: for the sweetness of their disposition is more easily gained by undermining passion, then storming reason; and by the musick and symmetry of a discourse in its external appurtenances, then by all the puissance imaginary of the ditty or purpose disclosed by it.

But seeing the prime scope of this Treatise is to testify my utmost endeavours to do all the service I can to Sir Thomas Urquhart, both for the procuring of his liberty, and intreating the state, whose prisoner he is, to allow him the enjoyment of his own, lest by his thralldom and distress (useful to no man) the publick should be deprived of those excellent inventions, whose emission totally dependeth upon the grant of his enlargement and freedom in both estate and person: and that to a state which respecteth substance more then ceremony, the body more then the shadow, and solidity more then ostentation, it would argue great indiscretion in me, to become no other ways a suitor for that worthy gentleman than by emancipating my vein upon the full career of rhetorical excursions, approving myself thereby like to those navigators, gunners, and horsemen, who use more sail then ballast, more powder then ball, and employ the spur more then the bridle.

Therefore

Therefore is it, that laying aside all the considerations of those advantages and prerogatives a neat expression in fluent terms hath over the milder sex and miniard youth, and setting before my eyes the reverence and gravity of those supereminent men to whom my expectation of their non-refusal of my request hath emboldened me to make my addresses; I hold it now expedient (without further adoe) to stop the current of my pen, and in token of the duty I owe to him whose cause I here assert, to give way to his more literate and compleat elucidations; which that they may the sooner appear to the eyes of the world, for the advancement of both vertue and learning, I yet once more, and that most heartily, beseech the present state, parliament, and supream council of Great Britain, to vouchsafe unto the aforesaid Sir *Thomas Urquhart of Cromarty, knight, heritable sheriff and proprietary thereof*, a grant of the releasement of his person from any imprisonment whereunto at the discretion of those that took his parole he is engaged; the possession likewise of his house of Cromarty free from garisoning, and the enjoyment of his whole estate in lands, without affecting it with any other, either public or private burthen then hath been of his own contracting, and that with the dignities thereto belonging of hereditary sheriff-ship, patronage of the three churches there, and admiralty of the seas betwixt Caithness and Inverness inclusively (with subordination nevertheless to the high admiral of the land) together with all the other priviledges and immunities, which both in his person, and that of his predecessors, hath been from time to time accounted due by inheritance to the house of Cromarty, and that for the love of the whole island on which he offereth, in compensation, to bestow a benefit (under pain of forfeiture of all he hath) of ten times more worth. As this is my humble petition, so is it conform to the desires of all the best spirits of England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland.

*Pity it were to refuse such,
As ask but little, and give much.*

The



The List of those Scots mentioned in this book, who have been generals abroad within these fifty yeers.

Sir Patrick Ruthven.	Sir Alexander Lesly, in
Gen. Rutherford.	Moscovy.
Lord Spence.	James King.
Sir Alexander Lesly, <i>Dux</i>	Marquis Lesly.
<i>fæderis,</i>	Marquis Hamilton.

The List of other Scottish officers mentioned in this treatise, who were all Colonels abroad, and some of them general persons.

<i>Lieutenant Generals.</i>	Earl of Buccleuch.
David Lesly.	Sir James Balantine.
Sir James Livingstoun.	Sir William Balantine.
William Baillie.	Sir David Balfour.
<i>Major Generals.</i>	Sir Henry Balfour.
Lodovick Lindsay.	Col. Boyd.
Robert Monro.	Col. Brog.
Thomas Ker.	Col. Bruce.
Sir David Drumond.	James Cockburne.
Sir James Lumfden.	Col. Colon.
Sir John Hepburn.	Lord Colvil.
Robert Lumfden.	Alex. Crawford.
Lord James Dowglas.	Col. Crichtoun.
Watchtown Hepburn.	Alex. Cunningham.
John Lesly.	George Cunningham.
<i>Colonels.</i>	Robert Cunningham.
Alexander Hamilton, ge-	William Cunningham.
neral of the artillery.	George Dowglas.
Alexander Ramsay, quar-	Col. Douglas.
ter master-general.	Col. Dowglas.
Col. Anderson.	Col. Edinton.
Earl of Argyle.	Col. Edmond.
Col. Armestrong.	Col. Erskin.

Alex. Forbes.
 Alex. Forbes.
 Arthur Forbes.
 Fines Forbes.
 John Forbes.
 Lord Forbes.
 Sir John Fullerton.
 Thomas Garne.
 Alex. Gordon.
 Alex. Gordon.
 John Gordon.
 Col. Gordon.
 Sir Andrew Gray.
 William Gun.
 Col. Gun.
 Sir Frederick Hamilton.
 James Hamilton.
 John Hamilton.
 Hugh Hamilton.
 Sir Francis Henderson.
 Sir John Henderson.
 Thomas Hume.
 Col. Hunter.
 Edward Johnston.
 James Johnston.
 William Johnston.
 Sir John Innes.
 Earl of Irvin.
 William Keith.
 John Kinindmond.
 Patrick Kinindmond.
 Thomas Kinindmond.
 William Kinindmond.
 Walter Lecky
 Col. Lermond.
 Alex. Lesly.
 George Lesly.
 John Lesly.
 Robert Lesly.

Col. Liddel.
 Andrew Lindsay.
 George Lindsay.
 Col. Lithgow.
 Col. Livingstoun.
 Robert Lumfden.
 Col. Lyon.
 Col. Mathison.
 Sir John Meldrum.
 Assen Monro.
 Fowles Monro.
 Hector Monro.
 Obstel Monro.
 Col. Morison.
 Sir Patrick Murray.
 Col. Mouat.
 Col. Ramsey.
 James Ramsey.
 Lord Reay.
 Col. Robertson.
 Col. Rower.
 Francis Ruthven.
 John Ruthven.
 L. Sancomb.
 Col. Sandilands.
 Robert Scot.
 James Seaton.
 James Seaton.
 Sir John Seaton.
 William Sempil.
 Francis Sinclair.
 Col. Spang.
 James Spence.
 L. Spynay.
 Robert Stuart.
 Thomas Thomson.
 John Urquhart.
 Col. Wederburne.
 Col. Wilson.

I have not mentioned here Lieutenant General John Middleton, Lieutenant General Sir William Balfour, nor General Major Sir George Monro, &c. because they returned from the forraign countries, where they did officiate (though in places over both horse and foot of great concernment) before they had obtained the charge of colonels.

As for pricking down into columns those other Scots in my book renowned for literature and personal value, I held it not expedient; for that the sum of them doth fall so far short of the number I have omitted, that proportioned to the aggregate of all who in that nation, since the year 1650, (without reckoning any intrusted in military employments, either at home or abroad) have deserved praise in arms and arts, jointly or dis-junctively, it would bear the analogy (to use a lesser definite for a greater indefinite) of a *subnovi-tripartient eights*; that is to say in plain English, the whole being the dividend, and my nomenclature the divisor, the quotient would be nine, with a fraction of three eights: or yet more clearly, as the proportion of 72 to 675.

F I N I S.



of the

the 10th of

the 10th of

the 10th of

the 10th of

the 10th of

the 10th of

the 10th of

the 10th of

the 10th of

the 10th of

the 10th of

the 10th of

the 10th of